

## **M-DUINO PLC ARDUINO**

## ETHERNET 58 I/Os ANALOG/DIGITAL

PLUS

PLC ARDUINO ETHERNET 58 I/Os ANALOG/DIGITAL PLUS



# Ethernet PLC MDuino 58 PLUS User Guide

**Revised December 2024** 

#### Preface

# This User Guide has been implemented by Boot & Work, S.L. working under the name Industrial Shields.

#### Purpose of the manual

The information contained in this manual can be used as a reference to operating, to functions, and to the technical data of the signal modules, power supply modules and interface modules.

#### **Intended Audience**

This User Guide is intended for the following audience:

- Persons in charge of introducing automation devices.
- Persons who design automation systems.
- Persons who install or connect automation devices.
- Persons who manage working automation installation.



- Unused pins should not be connected. Ignoring the directive may damage the controller.
- Improper use of this product may severely damage the controller.
- Refer to the controller's User Guide regarding wiring considerations.
- Before using this product, it is the responsibility of the user to read the product's User Guide and all accompanying documentation.
- Maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel familiarized with the construction, operation, and hazards involved with the control.
- Maintenance should be performed with the control out of operation and disconnected from all sources of power.
- Care should be taken when servicing electrostatic sensitive components. The manufacturer's recommendations for these components should be followed.

- The M-Duino Family PLCs are Open Type Controllers. It is required that you install the M-Duino PLC in a housing, cabinet, or electric control room. Entry to the housing, cabinet, or electric control room should be limited to authorized personnel. Failure to follow these installation requirements could result in severe personal injury and/or property damage. Always follow these requirements when installing M-Duino family PLCs.
- In case of installation or maintenance of the M-Duino please follow the instructions marked in the Installation and Maintenance section.
- Do not disconnect equipment when a flammable or combustible atmosphere is present. Disconnection of equipment when a flammable or combustible atmosphere is present may cause a fire or explosion which could result in death, serious injury and/or property damage.

## Avertissements:

- Les broches non utilisées ne doivent pas être connectées. Ignorer la directive peut endommager le contrôleur.
- Une utilisation incorrecte de ce produit peut endommager gravement le contrôleur.
- Reportez-vous au Guide de l'utilisateur du contrôleur pour les considérations de câblage.
- Avant d'utiliser ce produit, il incombe à l'utilisateur de lire le Guide de l'utilisateur du produit et la documentation qui l'accompagne.
- La maintenance doit être effectuée par personnel qualifié familiarisé avec la fabrication, le fonctionnement et les dangers liés au contrôleur.
- La maintenance doit être effectuée avec l'équipement hors service et déconnectée de toutes les sources d'alimentation.
- Faites attention lors de l'entretien des composants sensibles à l'électricité statique. Les recommandations du fabricant pour ces composants doivent être suivies.
- Les automates de la famille M-Duino sont des contrôleurs de type ouvert. Il est nécessaire d'installer l'automate M-Duino dans un boîtier, une armoire ou une salle de contrôle électrique. L'accès au boîtier, à l'armoire ou à la salle de commande électrique doit être limité au personnel autorisé. Le non-respect de ces exigences d'installation peut entraîner des blessures graves et/ou des dommages matériels importants. Respectez toujours ces exigences lors de l'installation des automates de la famille M-Duino.
- En cas d'installation ou de maintenance du M-Duino, veuillez suivre les instructions indiquées dans la section Installation et Maintenance.
- Ne débranchez pas l'équipement en présence d'une atmosphère inflammable ou combustible. La déconnexion de l'équipement en présence d'une atmosphère inflammable ou combustible peut provoquer un incendie ou une explosion pouvant entraîner la mort, des blessures graves et/ou des dommages matériels.

## Application Considerations and Warranty

#### Read and Understand this Manual

Please read and understand this manual before using the product. Please consult your comments or questions to Industrial Shields before using the product.

### Application Consideration

THE PRODUCTS CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT ARE NOT SAFETY RATED. THEY SHOULD NOT BE RELIED UPON AS A SAFETY COMPONENT OR PROTECTIVE DEVICE FOR ENSURING SAFETY OF PERSONS, AS THEY ARE NOT RATED OR DESSIGNED FOR SUCH PURPOSES.

Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to the products.

FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESSIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, NEVER USE THE INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS PRODUCTS.

NEVER USE THE INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS PRODUCTS BEFORE THEY ARE PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.

Industrial Shields shall not be responsible for conformity with any codes, regulations or standards that apply to the combination of products in the customer's application or use of the product.

The following are some examples of applications for which particular attention must be given. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible uses of the products, nor is it intended to imply that the uses may be suitable for the products:

- Systems, machines, and equipment that could present a risk to life or property.
- Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installation subject to separate industry or government regulations.
- Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this document.

At the customer's request, INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use that apply to the products. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the products in combination with the system, machine, end product, or other application or use.

## Intended use or of Industrial Shields products

#### Consider the following:

Industrial Shields products should only be used for the cases of application foreseen in the catalogue and the associated technical documentation. If third-party products and components are used, they must have been recommended or approved by Industrial Shields.

The correct and safe operation of the products requires that your transport, storage, installation, assembly, operation and maintenance have been carried out in a correct It must respect the permissible ambient conditions. You should also follow the indications and warnings that appear in the associated documentation.

The product / system dealt with in this documentation should only be handled or manipulated by qualified personnel for the task entrusted and observing what is indicated in the documentation corresponding to it, particularly the safety instructions and warnings included in it. Due to their training and experience, qualified personnel are in a position to recognize risks resulting from the handling or manipulation of such products / systems and to avoid possible hazards.

#### Disclaimers

#### Weights and Dimensions

Dimensions and weights are nominal and they are not used for manufacturing purposes, even when tolerances are shown.

#### Performance Data

The performance data given in this manual is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS's test conditions, and the users most correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

#### Errors and Omissions

The information in this document has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical, or proofreading errors, or omissions.

The control and drive components of an Industrial Shields PLC are approved for industrial and commercial use in industrial line supplies. Their use in public line supplies requires a different configuration and/or additional measures. These components may only be operated in closed housings or in higher-level control cabinets with protective covers that are closed, and when all of the protective devices are used. These components may only be handled by qualified and trained technical personnel who are knowledgeable and observe all of the safety information and instructions on the components and in the associated technical user documentation. When carrying out a risk assessment of a machine in accordance with the EU Machinery Directive, the machine manufacturer must consider the following residual risks associated with the control and drive components of a PDS.

1. Unintentional movements of driven machine components during commissioning, operation, maintenance, and repairs caused by, for example: – Hardware defects and/or software errors in the sensors, controllers, actuators, and connection technology – Response times of the controller and drive – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – Condensation / conductive contamination – Parameterization, programming, cabling, and installation errors – Use of radio devices / cellular phones in the immediate vicinity of the controller – External influences / damage.

2. Exceptional temperatures as well as emissions of noise, particles, or gas caused by, for example: – Component malfunctions – Software errors – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – External influences / damage.

3. Hazardous shock voltages caused by, for example: – Component malfunctions – Influence of electrostatic charging – Induction of voltages in moving motors – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – Condensation / conductive contamination – External influences / damage

4. Electrical, magnetic and electromagnetic fields generated in operation that can pose a risk to people with a pacemaker, implants or metal replacement joints, etc. if they are too close.

5. Release of environmental pollutants or emissions as a result of improper operation of the system and/or failure to dispose of components safely and correctly.

## Warranty and Limitations of Liability

#### Warranty

Industrial Shields's exclusive warranty is that the products are free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year (or other period if specified) from date of sale by Industrial Shields.

INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, REGARDING MERCHANABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. ANY BUYER OR USER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BUYER OR USER ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED

## Limitations of Liability

INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR COMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, OR STRICT LIABILITY.

IN NO EVENT SHALL INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS BE RESPONISBLE FOR WARRANTY, REPAIR OR OTHER CLAIMS REGARDING THE PRODUCTS UNLESS INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS'S ANALYSIS CONFIRMS THAT THE PRODUCTS WERE PROPERLY HANDLED, STORED, INSTALLED, AND MAINTAINED AND NOT SUBJECT TO CONTAMINATION, ABUSE, MISUSE, OR INAPPROPIATE MODIFICATION OR REPAIR.

## ETL Listing Mark-Direct Imprint information



Conforms to UL Std. 61010-1 Conforms to UL Std. 61010-2-201 Certified to CSA Std. C22.2 No. 61010-1 Certified to CSA Std. C22.2 No. 61010-2-201

## **Table of Contents**

1 G	eneral Description M-DUINO 58 I/Os PLUS product	10
	1.1 Zone - Nomenclature	10
	1.2 Zone Distribution	11
	1.3 A Zone Features	12
	1.4 Mechanical dimension	12
	1.5 General Features	.13
2 Te	chnical Specifications	15
	2.1 General Specifications	.15
	2.2 Performance Specification	15
	2.3 Symbology	.16
3 Pr	recautions	17
	3.1 Arduino Board	17
	3.2 Intended Audience	. 17
	3.3 General Precautions	. 17
	3.4 Isolation Precautions	.17
4 Sc	oftware interface	18
5 H	ow to connect PLC Arduino to PC	.21
6 H	ow to connect PLC to power supply	23
7 M	-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout	24
7 M	- <b>Duino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout</b>	<b>24</b> 24
7 M	<ul> <li><b>Puino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout</b></li> <li>7.1 A Zone connection</li> <li>7.2 B Zone (Analog Shield)</li> </ul>	<b>24</b> 24 26
7 M	<ul> <li><b>Puino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout</b>.</li> <li>7.1 A Zone connection.</li> <li>7.2 B Zone (Analog Shield).</li> <li>7.3 C Zone connection.</li> </ul>	<b>24</b> 24 26 .27
7 M	<ul> <li><b>-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout</b>.</li> <li>7.1 A Zone connection.</li> <li>7.2 B Zone (Analog Shield).</li> <li>7.3 C Zone connection.</li> <li>7.4 D Zone connection.</li> </ul>	<b>24</b> 26 .27 28
7 M 8 Sv	<ul> <li><b>Puino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout</b>.</li> <li>7.1 A Zone connection.</li> <li>7.2 B Zone (Analog Shield).</li> <li>7.3 C Zone connection.</li> <li>7.4 D Zone connection.</li> <li>witch Configuration.</li> </ul>	24 26 .27 28 29
7 M 8 Sv	<ul> <li>P-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout.</li> <li>7.1 A Zone connection.</li> <li>7.2 B Zone (Analog Shield).</li> <li>7.3 C Zone connection.</li> <li>7.4 D Zone connection.</li> <li>witch Configuration.</li> <li>8.1 A Zone: Communications.</li> </ul>	24 26 .27 28 29 29
7 M 8 Sv	<ul> <li>P-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout.</li> <li>7.1 A Zone connection.</li> <li>7.2 B Zone (Analog Shield).</li> <li>7.3 C Zone connection.</li> <li>7.4 D Zone connection.</li> <li>witch Configuration.</li> <li>8.1 A Zone: Communications.</li> <li>8.2 B, C &amp; D Zone Switches.</li> </ul>	24 26 .27 28 29 31
7 M 8 Sv 9 M	<ul> <li>P-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout.</li> <li>7.1 A Zone connection.</li> <li>7.2 B Zone (Analog Shield)</li></ul>	24 26 .27 28 29 31 .32
7 M 8 Sv 9 M	<ul> <li>P-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout.</li> <li>7.1 A Zone connection.</li> <li>7.2 B Zone (Analog Shield).</li> <li>7.3 C Zone connection.</li> <li>7.4 D Zone connection.</li> <li>witch Configuration.</li> <li>8.1 A Zone: Communications.</li> <li>8.2 B, C &amp; D Zone Switches.</li> <li>P-Duino Arduino I/Os 5V pins.</li> <li>9.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL.</li> </ul>	24 26 .27 28 29 31 .32 32
7 M 8 Sv 9 M	<ul> <li>P-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout.</li> <li>7.1 A Zone connection.</li> <li>7.2 B Zone (Analog Shield).</li> <li>7.3 C Zone connection.</li> <li>7.4 D Zone connection.</li> <li>7.4 D Zone connection.</li> <li>8.1 A Zone: Communications.</li> <li>8.2 B, C &amp; D Zone Switches.</li> <li>P-Duino Arduino I/Os 5V pins.</li> <li>9.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL.</li> <li>9.2 Serial 0 – RX0/TX0.</li> </ul>	24 26 .27 28 29 31 .32 32 .32
7 M 8 Sv 9 M	<ul> <li>Puino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout.</li> <li>7.1 A Zone connection.</li> <li>7.2 B Zone (Analog Shield).</li> <li>7.3 C Zone connection.</li> <li>7.4 D Zone connection.</li> <li>witch Configuration.</li> <li>8.1 A Zone: Communications.</li> <li>8.2 B, C &amp; D Zone Switches.</li> <li>I-Duino Arduino I/Os 5V pins.</li> <li>9.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL.</li> <li>9.2 Serial 0 – RX0/TX0.</li> <li>9.3 Serial 1 – RX1/TX1.</li> </ul>	24 26 .27 28 29 31 32 .32 .32 .33
7 M 8 Sv 9 M	<ul> <li><b>Puino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout</b></li></ul>	24 26 .27 28 29 31 .32 .32 .32 .33 .33
7 M 8 Sv 9 M	<ul> <li>Puino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout.</li> <li>7.1 A Zone connection.</li> <li>7.2 B Zone (Analog Shield).</li> <li>7.3 C Zone connection.</li> <li>7.4 D Zone connection.</li> <li>witch Configuration.</li> <li>8.1 A Zone: Communications.</li> <li>8.2 B, C &amp; D Zone Switches.</li> <li>Puino Arduino I/Os 5V pins.</li> <li>9.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL.</li> <li>9.2 Serial 0 – RX0/TX0.</li> <li>9.3 Serial 1 – RX1/TX1.</li> <li>9.4 SPI – MISO/MOSI/SCK.</li> <li>9.5 Pin 2/Pin 3.</li> </ul>	24 26 .27 28 29 31 .32 .32 .33 .33 .33
7 M 8 Sv 9 M	<ul> <li>-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout.</li> <li>7.1 A Zone connection</li></ul>	24 24 26 27 28 29 31 32 32 32 33 33 .33 33 33 34
7 M 8 Sv 9 M	<ul> <li>-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout</li></ul>	24 24 27 28 29 31 32 32 33 33 33 33 33 33 33
7 M 8 Sv 9 M	<ul> <li>-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout.</li> <li>7.1 A Zone connection.</li> <li>7.2 B Zone (Analog Shield).</li> <li>7.3 C Zone connection.</li> <li>7.4 D Zone connection.</li> <li>witch Configuration.</li> <li>8.1 A Zone: Communications.</li> <li>8.2 B, C &amp; D Zone Switches.</li> <li>I-Duino Arduino I/Os 5V pins.</li> <li>9.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL.</li> <li>9.2 Serial 0 – RX0/TX0.</li> <li>9.3 Serial 1 – RX1/TX1.</li> <li>9.4 SPI – MISO/MOSI/SCK.</li> <li>9.5 Pin 2/Pin 3.</li> <li>A Zone Features: Communications &amp; RTC &amp; uSD.</li> <li>10.1 RS-232.</li> <li>10.2 RS-485.</li> </ul>	24 26 .27 28 29 31 .32 .32 .33 .33 .33 .33 .33 .33 .33 .33

10.4 SPI	35
10.5 TTL	35
10.6 Ethernet	35
10.7 RTC	
10.8 uSD	
11 Instructions for interconnection between Industrial Shields controllers	38
11.1 RS-232 Communication:	
11.2 RS-485 Communication:	38
11.2.1.1 Half Duplex	
11.2.2 Full Duplex	
11.3 Ethernet	
12 I/O technical details	
13 Typical Connections	42
14 Connector details:	47
15 Mechanical Characteristics	48
16 Installation and Maintenance	49
17 Revision Table	52



## 1 General Description M-DUINO 58 I/Os PLUS product

#### 1.1 Zone - Nomenclature

The nomenclature shown in this point will be used in the whole User Guide, so it is important to understand this nomenclature.

The nomenclature to differentiate the zones is based on the Alphabet, being A the shield from below and D the shield from above. Having a B and a C in the middle of the.:



- The inputs in the zone B are named IO.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as QO.X and relays as RO.X
- The inputs in the zone C are named I1.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as Q1.X and relays as R1.X
- The inputs in the zone D are named I2.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as Q2.X and relays as R2.X

#### 1.2 Zone Distribution



The distribution of the different features that provide the M-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS is the following one:

Shield	B Zone	C Zone	D Zone		
	13 Inputs	13 Inputs	11 Inputs		
	(13 Digital inputs, 6 of which can work as Analog Input)	(13 Digital inputs, 6 of which can work as Analog Input)	(11 Digital Inputs, 4 of which can work as Analog Input)		
Analog Shield					
	8 Outputs	8 Outputs	6 Outputs		
	(8 Digital Outputs, 3 of which can work as Analog Output)	(8 Digital Outputs, 3 of which can work as Analog Output)	(6 Digital Outputs, 2 of which can work as Analog Outputs		

#### 1.3 A Zone Features

Shield	A Zone
	(1x) Ethernet
	(1x) USB
	(1x) I2C
	(3x) TTL
	(1x) RS-232
Communication	(1x) HALF/FULL Duplex RS-485
Shield	(1x) SPI external Port
	(1x) RTC
	(1x) uSD Socket

## 1.4 Mechanical dimension





#### 1.5 General Features

CONECTABLE		
MODEL TYPE	B+C+D Zone	
Input Voltage	12 to 24Vdc	Fuse protection (2.5A) Polarity protection
Input rated voltage	24 Vdc	
Rated Power	30 W	
l max.	1.5A	
Size	101x119.3x119.5	
Clock Speed	16MHz	
Flash Memory	256KB of which 8KB used by bootloader	
SRAM	8KB	
EEPROM	4КВ	
Communications	I2C — Ethernet Port — USB — RS485 — RS232 SPI — (2x) Rx, Tx (Arduino pins)	Max232-Max485-W5500
USB consideration!	Only meant for uploading or debugging, not always connected as a serial in a project!	Cannot be working in a final application
<b>An/Dig Input 10bit</b> (0-10Vcc)	0 to 10Vac Input Impedance: 39K Separated PCB ground Rated Voltage: 10Vac 5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12 mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24 Vdc	
Digital Isolated Input (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12 mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24 Vdc	
* Interrupt isolated Input HS (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12 mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	
Analog Output 8bit (0-10Vcc)	0 to 10Vac I max: 20 mA Separated PCB ground Rated Voltage: 10Vac	
Digital Isolated Output (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I max: 70 mA Galvanic Isolation Diode Protected for Relay Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Imax 24Vdc: 410 mA

Digital Isolated Output Relay	220V Vdc I max: 5A Galvanic Isolation Diode protected for Relay	
PWM Isolated Output 8bit (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I max: 70 mA Galvanic Isolation Diode Protected for Relay Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	
Expandability	I2C - 127 elements - Serial Port RS232/RS485	
* By using this type of sig	nal can no longer use Digital signal (24Vdc)	

## 2 Technical Specifications

## 2.1 General Specifications

Item		M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet 58 I/Os Analog/Digital PLUS
Power supply voltage DC power supply		12 to 24Vdc
Operating voltage range DC power supply		11.4 to 25.4Vdc
Power consumption DC power supply		30W max.
External	Power supply voltage	24Vdc
power supply	Power supply output capacity	700Ma
Insulatio	on resistance	20M $\Omega$ min.at 500Vdc between the AC terminals and the protective earth terminal.
Dielectric strength		2.300 VAC at 50/60 Hz for one minute with a leakage current of 10mA max. Between all the external AC terminals and the protective ground terminal.
Shock resistance		80m/s <sup>2</sup> in the X, Y and Z direction 2 times each.
Ambient temperature (operating)		0º to 60ºC
Ambient humidity (operating)		10% to 90% (no condensation)
Ambient enviro	onment (operating)	With no corrosive gas
Ambient temperature (storage)		-20º to 60ºC
Power supply holding time		2ms min.
Weight		850g max.

## 2.2 Performance Specification

Arduino Board	ARDUINO MEGA 2560
Control method	Stored program method
I/O control method	Combination of the cyclic scan and immediate refresh processing methods.
Programming language	Arduino IDE. Based on wiring (Wiring is an Open Source electronics platform composed of a programming language. "similar to the C". <u>http://arduino.cc/en/Tutorial/HomePage</u>
Microcontroller	ATmega2560
Flash Memory	256KB of which 8KB are used by the bootloader
Program capacity (SRAM)	8KB
EEPROM	4КВ
Clock Speed	16MHz
Clock Speed	16MHz

## 2.3 Symbology

Table that includes all the symbology that is used in the serigraph of the M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet 42 I/Os Analog/Digital PLUS:

Symbol	Standard No. / Standard Title	Standard Reference No. / Symbol Title	Symbol Meaning
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5031 / Direct Current	Indicates that the equipment is suitable for direct current only; to identify relevant terminals
$\sim$	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5032 / Alternating Current	Indicates that the equipment is suitable for alternating current only; to identify relevant terminals
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5130 / Pulse General	To identify the control by which a pulse is started.
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5017 / Earth, Ground	To identify an earth (ground) terminal in cases where neither the symbol 5018 nor 5019 is explicily required.
$\bigotimes$	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5115 / SIgnal lamp	To identify the switch by means of which the signal lamp(s) is (are) switched on or off.
CE	2004/108/EC / Electromagnetic Compatibility	CE Marking	CE marking indicates that a product complies with applicable European Union regulations
	ISO 7000/ Graphical symbols for use on equipment	0434B / Warning symbol	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury
4	ISO 7000/ Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5036 / Dangerous Voltage	To indicate hazards arising from dangerous voltages

#### 3 Precautions

Read this manual before attempting to use the M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet 58 I/Os Analog/Digital PLUS and follow its descriptions for reference during operation.

#### 3.1 Arduino Board

The M-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS PLCs include Arduino Mega Board as controller.

#### 3.2 Intended Audience

This manual is intended for technicians, which must have knowledge on electrical systems.

#### 3.3 General Precautions

The user must operate M-Duino according to the performance specifications described in this manual.

Before using M-Duino under different conditions from what has been specified in this manual or integrating M-Duino to nuclear control systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, vehicles, combustion systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, safety equipment and other systems, machines, and equipment that may have a serious influence on lives and property if used improperly, consult your INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS representative. Ensure that the rating and performance characteristics of M-Duino are sufficient for the systems, machines, and equipment, and be sure to provide the systems, machines, and equipment double safety mechanisms. This manual provides information for programming and operating the M-Duino.

#### 3.4 Isolation Precautions

#### Description:

This equipment does **not include galvanic isolation between the grounds** of the different systems. This means that if an external device or sensor that shares the same ground reference (GND) with the system is connected, any potential difference between these grounds could damage the connected components. To avoid issues with interference, ground loops, or damage to external equipment, ensure that all connected devices share the same ground reference or use systems with appropriate isolation.

#### **Recommendations:**

- **Connection Review:** Verify that all ground connections are properly made and that there are no significant potential differences between them.
- Use of Isolation: Consider using galvanic isolators or isolation transformers if it is necessary to connect equipment with different ground references.

#### 4 Software interface

Industrial Shields PLC are programmed using Arduino IDE, which is a software based on the C language. They can also be programmed using directly C but it is much easier working with Arduino IDE as it provides lots of libraries that helps in the programming.

Industrial Shields provides boards for programming the PLCs much easier. Basically it is no needed to define the pins and if that pins are inputs or outputs. Everything is set up automatically if using the boards.

In order to install Industrial Shields boards, these are the steps that must be followed.

#### **Requirements:**

Arduino IDE 1.8.0 or above (better to have always the latest version).

#### Steps:

1. Open Arduino IDE and go to: "File -> Preferences" located in the top left corner.

Preferences	×				
Settings Network					
Sketchbook location:					
C:\Users\Albert\Documents\A	rduino Browse				
Editor language:	English (English) · (requires restart of Arduino)				
Editor font size:	15				
Interface scale:	Automatic 100 + % (requires restart of Arduino)				
Show verbose output during:	🗹 compilation 🔽 upload				
Compiler warnings:	None 🗸				
Display line numbers					
Enable Code Folding					
Verify code after upload					
Use external editor					
Check for updates on star	tup				
Update sketch files to new	/ extension on save (.pde -> .ino)				
Save when verifying or up	loading				
Additional Boards Manager UR	:Ls: http://apps.industrialshields.com/main/arduino/boards/package_industrialshields_inde: 📘				
More preferences can be edite	ed directly in the file				
C:\Users\Albert\AppData\Loca	il\Arduino15\preferences.txt				
(edit only when Arduino is not	(edit only when Arduino is not running)				
	OK Cancel				

2. In Additional Boards Manager URLs write the following:

http://apps.industrialshields.com/main/arduino/boards/package\_industrialshields\_index.json

3. Press OK to save the changes.

4. Go to: Tools -> Board: ... -> Boards Manager



5. Search for "industrialshields" on the browser.

Soards Manager	×
Type All vindustrialshields	
industrialshields version 1.1.16 INSTALLED Boards included in this package: ARDBOX family, ARDBOX GPRS family, ARDBOX WiFi/BT family, M-Duino family, M-Duino GPRS family, M-Duino WiFi/BT family. <u>Online help</u> <u>More info</u>	^
	Ŷ
	Close

6. Click install (selecting the latest version).

Following these steps you will be able to see now the Industrial Shields Boards:

sketch_aug20a   File Edit Sketch T	Arduino 1.8.9			-	٥	×
sketch_aug20	Auto Format Archive Sketch Fix Encoding & Reload	Ctrl+T				.¢. ▼
void setup( // put yo	Manage Libraries Serial Monitor Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+I Ctrl+Shift+M Ctrl+Shift+L				^
}	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Upda	ater				
void loop()	Board: "M-Duino family"	>	Boards Manager			
// put yo	Model: "M-Duino 42+" Port Get Board Info	>	M5Stack-FIRE M5Stick-C			
	Programmer: "Arduino Gemma" Burn Bootloader	>	ODROID ESP32 Heltec WiFi Kit 32 Heltec WiFi LoRa 32			
			Heltec WiFi LoRa 32(V2) Heltec Wireless Stick			
			Microduino-CoreESP32 ALKS ESP32			
			WiPy 3.0 BPI-BIT Silicognition wESP32			
			T-Beam D-duino-32			
			LoPy			
			LoPy4 OROCA EduBot			
			ESP32 FM DevKit			
			Frog Board ESP32			
			AI Thinker ESP32-CAM			
			SparkFun LoRa Gateway 1-Channel			
			Industrial Shields ESP32 modules			
			WIFI module			
			Ardbox family			~
			Ardbox GPRS family			
			Ardbox WiFi/BT family			
			M-Duino family			
			M-Duino GPRS family			
			M-Duino WiFi/BT family			
			7	M-Duino fa	mily on Cl	DM72

Once it is selected M-Duino Family, an extra option will appear on Tools:

There, it can be selected the exact model for every family.

sketch_aug30a	Arduino 1.8.9					- 0	×
File Edit Sketch To	ools Help						
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T					<b>10</b> -
	Archive Sketch						_
sketch_aug30	Fix Encoding & Reload						
void setup(	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I					^
// put yo	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M					
	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L					
}	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Upd	ater					
maid loop()	Board: "M-Duino family"	>					
// put vo	Model: "M-Duino 58+"	>	M-Duino 19R				
77 pao 10	Port	>	M-Duino 19R+				
3	Get Board Info		M-Duino 21				
	Programmer: "Arduino Gemma"	>	M-Duino 21+				
	Burn Bootloader		M-Duino 38AR+				
			M-Duino 38R				
			M-Duino 38R+				
			M Duino 42				
			M-Duino 42+				
			M Duine 53APR				
			M-Duino SARA+				
			M Duino STAAR				
			M-Duino 578				
			M-Duino 578+				
			M-Duino 58				
			M-Duino 58+				
							~
9						M-Duino family on (	C0M43

Also there are some examples of programming in File -> Examples -> M-Duino Family.

Furthermore there are some extra libraries that can be found in Industrial Shields github.

https://github.com/Industrial-Shields/

#### 5 How to connect PLC Arduino to PC

- Connect USB port from PLC to PC.

NOTE:

M-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS uses USB-B cable.



- Open Arduino IDE interface:
- Select Industrial Shields boards -> M-Duino Family



#### - Select the correct M-Duino Board (M-Duino 58+).

💿 sketch_aug30a   Ardui	ino 1.8.9						-	σ	×
File Edit Sketch Tools	Help								
void setup ( // put yo Se	ito Format chive Sketch « Encoding & Reload anage Libraries trial Monitor trial Plotter	Ctrl+T Ctrl+Shift+I Ctrl+Shift+M Ctrl+Shift+L							¢. ▼
} Wi	iFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater								
void loop() // put yo } Pro Bu	ard: "M-Duino family" dole: "M-Duino 58+" tit et Board Info ogrammer: "Arduino Gemma" un Bootloader	>	M-Duino 19R M-Duino 19R+ M-Duino 21 M-Duino 21+ M-Duino 38R+ M-Duino 38R+ M-Duino 38R+ M-Duino 42+ M-Duino 42+						
		<	M-Duino SORRA+ M-Duino SARR+ M-Duino SARR+ M-Duino S7AR+ M-Duino S7R+ M-Duino S8 M-Duino S8+	>					
							_		~

- Select the correct port.

🤓 sketch_mar16a   .	Arduino 1.8.0					- 0	J X	
File Edit Sketch To	ols Help							
	Auto Form at	Ctrl+T						l
	Archive Sketch						2	l,
sketch_mar16	Fix Encoding & Reload							
void setup	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M						~
// put v	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L						
	WiFi101 Firmware Updater							
)	Board: "Ardbox family"	>						
	Industrial Shields: "Ardbox Analog	r e						
void loop(	Port	,	Serial ports					
// put y	Get Board Info		COM13 (Arduino Leonardo)					
1	Programmer: "Arduino as ISP"	,						
· ·	Burn Bootloader							
								ř
								Ē.
								l
					A	rdbox family, Ardbox Analog	g on COM34	١,
1	) 😒 🔝 🔟 😐 🚅				Escritorio 🗠 Or » 📌	A 💕 🔚 🌈 15:	30 🗮	٢.

#### 6 How to connect PLC to power supply

- M-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS PLC is 12-24Vdc supplied. IMPORTANT: The polarity IS NOT REVERSAL!
- Make sure that the live and GND connector of the power supply match the PLC.
- Make sure that the power supply mains output is not higher than 24Vdc.



#### Suggested power suppliers

Compact DIN rail power supply. Assembled on 35mm DIN Rail: -12Vdc / 24Vdc -2.5A -30W



Industrial Shields power supplies provide parallel operation, overvoltage protection, and overcurrent protection. There is a LED inductor for power status, the power supply is certified according to UL.

The standard, Part 1 of IEC 61010, sets the general safety requirements for the following types of electrical devices and their accessories, regardless of where use of the device is intended.

The equipment must be powered from an external power source in accordance with IEC 61010-1, whose output is MBTS and is limited in power according to section 9.4 of IEC 61010-1.

WARINING: Once the equipment is installed inside an electrical cabinet, the MTBS cables of the equipment must be separated from the dangerous voltage cables.

## 7 M-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS Pinout

#### 7.1 A Zone connection



SS: Chip Select pins. These pins can act as TTL, so they can work for the Chip Select pin of any device.

M-Duino Arduino Function Connector Pin
AREFAREFArduino PINIOREF2IOREF2Arduino PINIOREF1IOREF1Arduino PINTVdc7Vdc-GNDGNDGND3.3Vdc3.3VdcArduino PINGNDGNDGND5Vdc5Vdc-GNDGNDGND





\*NOTE: Autoreset. Arduino mega has auto reset when using serial communication code. Set switch to OFF when using serial communication. When uploading code to Arduino Mega set switch to ON.

#### 7.2 B Zone (Analog Shield)

B Zone					
M-Duino Connector	Arduino Pin	Function			
10.12	59	Analog/Digital In			
10.11	58	Analog/Digital In			
10.10	57	Analog/Digital In			
10.9	56	Analog/Digital In			
10.8	55	Analog/Digital In			
10.7	54	Analog/Digital In			
(-)I0.6/INT1	-	GND 10.6			
10.6/INT11	3	Interrupt 1 In			
(-)I0.5/INT0	-	GND 10.5			
10.5/INT01	2	Interrupt 0 In			
(-)10.4	-	GND 10.4			
10.4	26	Digital Input			
(-)10.3	-	GND 10.3			
10.3	25	Digital Input			
(-)10.2	-	GND 10.2			
10.2	24	Digital Input			
(-)10.1	-	GND 10.1			
10.1	23	Digital Input			
(-)10.0	-	GND 10.0			
10.0	22	Digital Input			

$ \begin{array}{c} (\cdot) 10.4 \\ 0.4 \\ 0.4 \\ (\cdot) 10.3 \\ 0.3 \\ (\cdot) 10.2 \\ 0.1 \\ 0.1 \\ (\cdot) 10.1 \\ (\cdot) 10.0 \\ (\cdot) 10$

Analog/Digital Inputs

Interrupt Inputs (isolated)

Digital Inputs (isolated)

Top Zone



Led indicator I/Os state

B Zone					
M-Duino Connector	Arduino Pin	Function			
GND	GND	GND			
A0.71	6	Analog Out			
A0.61	5	Analog Out			
A0.51	4	Analog Out			
Q/Vdc	-	External Isolated Out Vdc			
COM(-)	-	External Isolated Out GND			
Q0.7 <sup>1</sup>	6	Digital/PWM Out			
Q0.61	5	Digital/PWM Out			
Q0.5 <sup>1</sup>	4	Digital/PWM Out			
Q0.4	40	Digital Out			
Q0.3	39	Digital Out			
Q0.2	38	Digital Out			
Q0.1	37	Digital Out			
Q0.0	36	Digital Out			



Configuration Switch\* (see section 8 to select the correct configuration for outputs).

Analog Outputs

Voltage Supply/Reference for Digital/PWM Outputs (isolated)

PWM/Digital Outputs

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See section 8 to select suitable switch configuration to enable these connections.

#### 7.3 C Zone connection

C Zone					
M-Duino Connector	Arduino Pin	Function			
11.12	65	Analog/Digital In			
11.11	64	Analog/Digital In			
11.10	63	Analog/Digital In			
11.9	62	Analog/Digital In			
11.8	61	Analog/Digital In			
11.7	60	Analog/Digital In			
(-)I1.6/INT1	-	GND I1.6			
11.6/INT1 <sup>1</sup>	19	Interrupt 1 In			
(-)I1.5/INT0	-	GND I1.5			
11.5/INT0 <sup>1</sup>	18	Interrupt 0 In			
(-) 1.4	-	GND I1.4			
11.4	31	Digital Input			
(-) 1.3	-	GND I1.3			
11.3	30	Digital Input			
(-) 1.2	-	GND 11.2			
11.2	29	Digital Input			
(-) 1.1	-	GND 11.1			
11.1	28	Digital Input			
(-) 1.0	-	GND I1.0			
11.0	27	Digital Input			

_
-∞©5 Analog: 0-10Vdc Digital: 5 - 24Vdc
Digital: 5 - 24Vdc <sub>GND</sub> —
11.12
$\begin{array}{c} (\cdot) 11.4 \\ 11.4 \\ - & - & - \\ (\cdot) 11.3 \\ + & - & - \\ 11.3 \\ - & - & - \\ (\cdot) 11.2 \\ 11.2 \\ - & - & - \\ (\cdot) 11.1 \\ - & - & - \\ (\cdot) 11.0 \\ - & - \\ 11.0 \\ - & - & - \\ 11.0 \\ - & - & - \\ \end{array}$

Analog/Digital Inputs

Interrupt Inputs (isolated)

Digital Inputs (isolated)





Configuration Switch\* (see section 8 to select the correct configuration for outputs).

Analog Outputs

Voltage Supply/Reference for Digital/PWM Outputs (isolated)

PWM/Digital Outputs

See section 8 to select suitable switch configuration to enable these connections.

#### 7.4 D Zone connection



See section 8 to select suitable switch configuration to enable these connections.

## 8 Switch Configuration

#### 8.1 A Zone: Communications

LEFT ZONE				
Switch	Analog	Shield		
	ON	OFF		
D	ZONE			
SCL/12.6	12.6	SCL		
SDA/12.5	12.5	SDA		
C	ZONE			
RX1/I1.6	I1.6	RX1		
TX1/I1.5	I1.5	TX1		
В	ZONE			
Pin 3/10.6	10.6	Pin 3		
Pin 2/10.5	10.5	Pin 2		
uSD	& RS-485			
D53(SD)	Q2.0	SD		
FD RS-485 HD	HD	FD		



OFF	ON	_	
SCL / SDA / Rx1 / Tx1 /	2.6  2.5  1.6  1.5		1 2 3 4 0N∳
Pin 3 / Pin 2 / D53(5 FD RS4	10.6 10.5 SD) 85 HD ОN		1 2 3 4 on t

4. SCL/I2.6: Choosing between SCL or the input I2.6. If this switch is ON, it enables the I2.6 input and disables the SCL. If this switch is OFF, it enables SCL and disables I2.6.

3. SDA/I2.5: Choosing between SDA or the input I2.5. If this switch is ON, it enables the I2.5 input and disables the SDA. If this switch is OFF, it enables SDA and disables I2.5.

2. RX1/I1.6: Choosing between RX1 or the input I1.6. If this switch is ON, it enables the I1.6 input and disables the RX1. If this switch is OFF, it enables RX1 and disables I1.6.

1. TX1/I1.5: Choosing between TX1 or the input I1.5. If this switch is ON, it enables the I1.5 input and disables the TX1. If this switch is OFF, it enables TX1 and disables I1.5.

4. Pin 3/I0.6: Choosing between Pin 3 or the input I0.6. If this switch is ON, it enables the I0.6 input and disables the Pin 3. If this switch is OFF, it enables Pin 3 and disables I0.6.

3. Pin 2/I0.5: Choosing between Pin 2 or the input I0.5. If this switch is ON, it enables the I0.5 input and disables the Pin 2. If this switch is OFF, it enables Pin 2 and disables I0.5.

2. D53(SD): If this Switch is OFF, it enables the Chip Select of the microSD socket and disables Q2.0. If this switch is ON, it enables the Q2.0 output. If the switch is in ON mode the microSD can't be used.

1. FD RS-485 HD: Choosing between FD or HF. If this switch is ON, it enables the Half Duplex (HD) option and disables the FD. If this switch is OFF, it enables Full Duplex (FD) and disables HD.

LEFT ZONE					
SWITCH	ON	OFF			
NC	-	-			
NC	-	-			
RTC SCL	RTC	-			
RTC SDA	RTC	-			



1. RTC SDA: This switch enables the communication to communicate with the RTC using I2C. Having this switch in ON mode activates this communication, whereas if it is in OFF mode it disables the I2C to reach the RTC.

2. RTC SCL: This switch enables the communication to communicate with the RTC using I2C. Having this switch in ON mode activates this communication, whereas if it is in OFF mode it disables the I2C to reach the RTC.

3. NC: Not connected. This switch is not connected to anything, it doesn't matter if it is in ON mode or OFF mode.

4. NC: Not connected. This switch is not connected to anything, it doesn't matter if it is in ON mode or OFF mode.

#### 8.2 B, C & D Zone Switches

B ZONE			
SWITCH	ON	OFF	
NC	-	-	
Q0.7	Q0.7	A0.7	
Q0.6	Q0.6	A0.6	
Q0.5	Q0.5	A0.5	

1	OFF	ON	N
	NC A0.7 A0.6 A0.5	NC Q0.7 Q0.6 Q0.5	1 2 3 4

C ZONE			
SWITCH	ON	OFF	
NC	-	-	
Q1.7	Q1.7	A1.7	
Q1.6	Q1.6	A1.6	
Q1.5	Q1.5	A1.5	

OFF	ON	
NC	NC	4
A1.7	Q1.7	<b>m</b>
A1.6	Q1.6	N .
A1.5	Q1.5	SH C

D ZONE			
SWITCH	ON	OFF	
NC	-	-	
Q2.7	Q2.7	A2.7	
Q2.6	Q2.6	A2.6	
Q2.5	Q2.5	A2.5	



For the Analog Shield if a switch is set to ON, it can only act as Digital Output. If it is set to OFF it can only act as an Analog Output.

If it is desired to use a Digital Output the pin must be set to ON and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with QX.X, being X any number of the tables above.

If it is desired to use an Analog Output the pin must be set to OFF and the pin that will provide this analog output is represented with AX.X, being X any number of the tables above.

## 9 M-Duino Arduino I/Os 5V pins

The M-Duino has some of the Mega board pins available. These pins can be programmed according to Arduino features such as I/Os operating at 5V or any additional features present in the pins (for example I2C communication in pins SCL and SDA). As this pins are directly connected to the Arduino Mega board they are not as well protect as the normal inputs. These pins are mainly meant to be used as prototyping.

The Arduino board available pins are summarized in the table below. In order to access some of these pins the configuration switch must be set to OFF position (see section 8) and some extra considerations must be taken in consideration when using these pins.

M-Duino terminal	Arduino pin	Enable Arduino pin
SCL	21	Communication switch: OFF
SDA	20	Communication switch OFF
RX0	0	
TX0	1	
RX1	19	Communication switch: OFF
TX1	18	Communication switch: OFF
MISO	50	
MOSI	51	
SCK	52	
Pin 3	3	Communication switch: OFF
Pin 2	2	Communication switch: OFF

**\*IMPORTANT:** Do not connect the terminals in the chart above to voltages higher than 5V. These terminals provide direct access to the Mega board.

A part from the switch configuration there are some special conditions depending on these 5V. Now it is going to be shown the considerations to operate with these pins.

#### 9.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL

The I2C protocol is meant to work in a pull-up configuration. A pull-up configuration means that when the pin is at rest (nothing connected to it) it always reads a HIGH value. In this case it reads 5V when nothing is connected. The pull-up configuration is stablished by default in these pins.

If it is meant to work them as a GPIO at 5V, it has to be considered that they are pull-up inputs.

\*IMPORTANT: I2.5 & I2.6 are not pull-up inputs although they are referred to the I2C pins (switch configuration). There is a "reverse pull-up circuit "that is stablished in order to have the same behaviour as the other inputs.

#### 9.2 Serial 0 – RX0/TX0

The SerialO protocol can work also as a 5V pin. These pins should be used ultimately, only in case that all the 5V pins are already performing a function. This is because they are shared with the USB interface. If using these pins, the USB communication cannot be working at the same time. When the PLC is not installed, the USB communication is normally required for

debugging, uploading and intercommunicating with the Ethernet controller. If using both interfaces at the same time the Arduino board will get blocked.

These pins are not stablished with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not it must be stablished an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work with these pins.

#### 9.3 Serial 1 – RX1/TX1

These pins are only referred to the inputs I1.5/I1.6. If the switch configuration is in OFF position the pins RX1/TX1 will be available. If not using the Serial 1 interface these pins can work as digital, either input or output.

These pins are not stablished with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not it must be stablished an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work with these pins.

#### 9.4 SPI – MISO/MOSI/SCK

These pins can only work as a 5V pins if the Ethernet protocol is not going to be used. As the Ethernet protocol uses the SPI to communicate with the Arduino board, both behaviours cannot happen at the same time as the Ethernet would not work.

These pins are not stablished with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not it must be stablished an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work with these pins.

#### 9.5 Pin 2/Pin 3

These pins are only referred to the inputs I0.5/I0.6. If the switch configuration is in OFF position the pins Pin 2/Pin 3 will be available.

These pins are not stablished with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not it must be stablished an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work with these pins.

## 10 A Zone Features: Communications & RTC & uSD

#### 10.1 RS-232

The Arduino Mega function code to access the RS-232 port in the M-Duino is Serial2 (pins 16 and 17 of the Arduino Mega).

For the RS-232 communication protocol there isn't any switch that affects it. So it does not matter the configuration of the switches to implement a RS-232 communication.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RS-232 implementation.

#### 10.2 RS-485

For RS485 communication protocol the defined Arduino Mega pins are shown in the chart below.

Function	Arduino Pin
DI	14
RO	15
RE	11
DE	46

For the RS-485 communication protocol there is only one switch that affects this communication. The RS-485 protocol will be always enabled, the only switch that affects is the one called "FD rs-485 HD" (See Section 8). This switch makes the choice between RS-485 Half Duplex or RS-485 Full Duplex (RS-422).

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RS-485 implementation.

#### 10.3 I2C

I2C communication **DOES NOT REQUIRE** a pull-up resistor for the M-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS. The pull-up resistor is already implemented in the PCB.

I2C communication is configured by switches, so the switches must be configured in order to enable the I2C communication.

Switch	ON	OFF		
D ZONE				
SCL/12.6 12.6 SCL				
SDA/12.5	12.5	SDA		

To enable I2C the switches SCL/I2.6 & SDA/I2.5 must be set to OFF mode. In this mode the inputs are totally disabled and the I2C is now enabled.

Industrial Shields does not provide any library to implement the I2C as it can be used with the standard library of Arduino called Wire.

#### 10.4 SPI

The M-Duino pins used for the SPI bus are summarized in the table below. For SPI bus MISO, MOSI and CLOCK pins are common to all the connected devices to the M-Duino, conversely, each of the connected devices will have a single and dedicated SS pin.

Function	M-Duino connection	Mega board pin
MISO	50 S0	50
MOSI	51 SI	51
CLOCK	52 SCK	52
Reset	Reset	Reset
SS	SCL/SDA/RX0/TX0/RX1/TX1/RX3/TX3/Pin2/Pin3	21/20/1/0/19/18/15/14/2/3

Check the switch configuration at section 8 to enable SS pins.

#### 10.5 TTL

M-Duino has two TTL ports, RXO/TXO, RX1/TX1. TTLO is accessed with the function Serial (pins 0 and 1 of the Arduino Mega). TTL1 is accessed with the function Serial1 (pins 18 and 19 of the Arduino Mega).

In order to use the TTL pins the configuration of the switches have to be the following one:

Switch	Analog Shield			
ON OFF				
C ZONE				
RX1/I1.6 I1.6 RX1				
TX1/I1.5	l1.5	TX1		

If the switches RX1/I1.6(I1.1) & TX1/I1.5(I1.0) are in OFF mode, the RX1/TX1 will be enabled. In order to use TTL3 these switches must be in OFF mode.

#### 10.6 Ethernet

M-Duino Ethernet port controller is based on w5500 IC, which is the IC compatible with Arduino Ethernet2 Shield libraries. All Ethernet shield Arduino libraries are compatible with the M-Duino. In the M-Duino, W5500 IC communicates to the Mega board via SPI bus (SS Arduino Mega pin 10).
#### 10.7 RTC

M-Duino RTC Module is based on the DS1307 Chip. This chip works with the I2C protocol communication, so it is required to have enabled the I2C protocol.

4 switches have to be configured in order to enable the RTC features:

LEFT ZONE			
SWITCH ON OFF			
NC	-	-	
NC	-	-	
RTC SCL	RTC	-	
RTC SDA	RTC	-	

RTC SCL & RTC SDA must be set to ON mode to enable the I2C wires to the RTC. If they are in OFF mode, the Arduino won't communicate with the RTC.

Switch		
	ON	OFF
SCL/12.6	12.6	SCL
SDA/12.5	12.5	SDA

I2C (SCL, SDA pins) must be enabled in order to communicate with the RTC. See section 11 I2C to enable it.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RTC implementation called RTC.

#### 10.8 uSD

The micro SD uses the SPI communication to interact with the Arduino Mega. The SPI protocol is always enabled, as there are no switches that configure it. However, there is a switch that must be placed to ON mode in order to communicate with the uSD:

D53(SD): If this Switch is OFF, it enables the Chip Select of the microSD socket and disables Q2.0. If this switch is ON, it enables the Q2.0 output. If the switch is in ON mode the microSD can't be used.

The uSD socket is found in the TOP part of the communication Shields, so in the frontal part of the PLC, it is required to open the plastic found in the frontal part and the socket is located under the supply of the Arduino.

LEFT ZONE		
Switch		
	ON	OFF
uSD		
D53(SD)	Q2.0	D53(SD)

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the uSD implementation called SD. It is the same as the Arduino library, with the only modification of using the pin 53 to select the Chip Select of the uSD chip.

# • Verify that the CPU is not actively running a process before inserting the memory card.

Inserting a memory card will cause the CPU to go to STOP mode, which could affect the operation of an online process or machine. Unexpected operation of a process or machine could result in death or injury to personnel and/or property damage. Before inserting a memory card, always ensure that the CPU is offline and in a safe state.

# Vérifiez que le processeur n'exécute pas activement un processus avant d'insérer la carte mémoire.

Si vous insérez une carte mémoire, la CPU passe en mode STOP, ce qui peut affecter le fonctionnement d'un processus ou d'une machine en ligne. Le fonctionnement inattendu d'un processus ou d'une machine peut entraîner la mort ou des blessures corporelles et / ou des dégâts matériels. Avant d'insérer une carte mémoire, assurez-vous toujours que la CPU est hors ligne et en sécurité.

# 11 Instructions for interconnection between Industrial Shields controllers

### 11.1 RS-232 Communication:



#### 11.2 RS-485 Communication:

#### 11.2.1.1 Half Duplex



#### 11.2.2 Full Duplex



#### 11.3 Ethernet



For Ethernet communication between Industrial Shields equipment a **SFTP CAT-6 Ethernet** crossover cable must be used.

## 12 I/O technical details

Digital Output Waveform:



Digital Out-put Turn-off:



**PWM Waveform:** 



#### Analog Out Turn On:



Analog Out Turn-Off:



Analog /Digital input Turn-on:



# **13 Typical Connections**





















#### 14 Connector details:

The connector inside the PLCs that mounts on the PCB is MC 0,5/10-G-2,5 THT – 1963502 from Phoenix contact. MC0,5/10-G-2,5THT

For I/O and power supply there is a FK-MC 0,5/10-ST-2,5 - 1881406 connector from Phoenix contact. <u>FK-MC 0,5/10-ST-2,5</u>

Connection details:

Article reference	MC 0,5/10-G-2,5 THT
Height	8,1mm
Pitch	2,5mm
Dimension	22,5mm
Pin dimensions	0,8x0,8mm
Pin spacing	2,50mm



Article reference	FK-MC 0,5/10-ST-2,5
Rigid conduit section min.	0,14 mm²
Rigid conduit section max.	0,5 mm²
Flexible conduit section min.	0,14 mm²
Flexible conduit section max.	0,5 mm²
Conduit section AWG/kcmil min.	26
Conduit section AWG/kcmil max.	20



#### **15 Mechanical Characteristics**

- Dimension M-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS:



#### - DIN Rail mounting



Haltronic si riserva il diritto di modificare il materiale con cui realizza i propri prodotti senza obbligo di preavviso.

For optimal operation of the product, it must be located in an electrical cabinet with IK08 mechanical protection. The minimum IP protection degree required is IP56.

Italtronic can operate any change of the materials without being obliged to forewarm.

### 16 Installation and Maintenance

#### Notes for installation:

- The installation position should be free from the following: dust or oil smoke, conductive dust, corrosive or flammable gas, high temperature, condensation, and rain.
- Besides, vibration and impact also affect the PLC normal operation and shorten its lifespan; electric shock, fire or misact also damages the product. During drilling or wiring, prevent the metal particles or wire segments from falling into the PLC casing, which may cause fire, fault or misact.
- After the PLC installation, clean the ventilation duct to prevent blocking, which may cause bad ventilation, or even fire, faults or misact.
- Do not online connect, plug or unplug cables, which are apt to cause electric shock or damage the circuit. Installation and wire connection must be firm and reliable. Poor connection could cause a misact.
- Use shielded twisted pairs for the I/O of high frequency signal and analog signal to improve system IMS.

The installation environment should be free from dust, oil smoke, conductive particles, corrosive or flammable gases, high temperature, condensation, and rain.

Besides, vibration and impact also affect the PLC normal operation and shorten its lifespan. It is recommended to install the PLC, together with the matching switches and contactors, in a dedicated electric cabinet and keep the cabinet ventilated. If the location has high ambient temperature or heat generating equipment nearby, install forced convection devices on top or sides of the cabinet to avoid over-temperature. During drilling or wiring, prevent the metal particles or wire segments from falling into the PLC casing, which may cause fire, fault or misact. After the PLC installation, clean the ventilation duct to prevent blocking, which may cause bad ventilation, or even fire, faults or misact.

The only way to disconnect the equipment from the electrical network is by removing the connectors that feed the equipment. Once installed in the electrical cabinet it is very important to ensure the power connectors for proper operation.

#### Separate the M-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS from heat, high voltage and electrical noise:

Always separate the devices that generate high voltage and high electrical noise from the M-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS. When configuring the layout of the M-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS inside your panel, consider the heat-generating devices and locate the electronic-type devices in the cooler areas of your cabinet. Reducing the exposure to a high-temperature environment will extend the operating life of any electronic device. Consider also the routing of the wiring for the devices in the electric cabinet. Avoid placing low-voltage signal wires and communications cables in the same tray with AC power wiring and high energy, rapidly-switched DC wiring.

Provide adequate clearance for cooling and wiring M-Duino 58 I/Os PLUS. It is designed for natural convection cooling. For proper cooling, you must provide a clearance of at least 25 cm above and below the devices. Also, allow at least 25 cm of depth between the front of the modules and the inside of the enclosure.

#### Notes for maintenance:

A well-planned and executed maintenance program is essential to the satisfactory operation of solid-state electrical equipment. The kind and frequency of the maintenance operation will vary with the kind and complexity of the equipment as well as with the nature of the operating conditions. Maintenance recommendations of the manufacturer or appropriate product standards should be followed.

The following factors should be considered when formulating a maintenance program:

- Maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel familiar with the construction, operation, and hazards involved with the control.
- Maintenance should be performed with the control out of operation and disconnected from all sources of power.
- Care should be taken when servicing electrostatic sensitive components. The manufacturer's recommendations for these components should be followed.
- Ventilation passages should be kept open. If the equipment depends upon auxiliary cooling, e.g., air, water, or oil, periodic inspection (with filter replacement when necessary) should be made of these systems.
- The means employed for grounding or insulating the equipment from ground should be checked to assure its integrity.
- Accumulations of dust and dirt on all parts, including on semiconductor heat sinks, should be removed according to the manufacturer's instructions, if provided; otherwise, the manufacturer should be consulted. Care must be taken to avoid damaging any delicate components and to avoid displacing dust, dirt, or debris in a way that permits it to enter or settle into parts of the control equipment.
- Enclosures should be inspected for evidence of deterioration. Accumulated dust and dirt should be removed from the top of the enclosures before opening doors or removing covers.
- Certain hazardous materials removed as part of maintenance or repair procedure (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) found in some liquid-filled capacitors) must be disposed of as described in Federal regulations.

#### Safety rules for maintenance personnel

Consider the following steps to follow. A false manoeuvre could be the cause of an accident or material damage.

Do not disassemble or modify the modules. This could lead to breakdowns or malfunctions and could lead to injuries or fire.

- All types of radio communication devices, including mobile phones and personal handy-phone systems (PHS), must be kept more than **25cm** away from the PLC in all directions. Failure to observe this precaution exposes malfunctions caused by excess temperature.

- Disconnect the external power supply of the system (on all phases) before connecting or disconnecting a module. Failure to observe this precaution may cause faults or malfunctions of the module.

- Tighten the screws of the terminal ports and the screws of the connectors within the prescribed tightening torque. Insufficient tightening can lead to loose parts or wires and cause malfunctions. Excessive tightening can damage the screws and / or the module, with the risk of falling, short circuits and malfunctions.

- Before handling a module, dispose of the electrostatic charge accumulated by the human body by touching a suitable conductive object. Failure to observe this precaution may cause faults or malfunctions of the module.

Repair note:

If the equipment is suitable to be repaired, it must be verified that the equipment remains in a safe state after repair.

# 17 Revision Table

Revision Number	Date	Changes
0	30/08/2019	First implementation
1	21/02/2020	ETL Listing Mark-Direct
2	12/01/2022	Updated CE Normative (2004/108/EC)
3	12/12/2024	Added section 3.4 ("Isolation Precautions")

About Industrial Shields: Direction: Fàbrica del Pont, 1-11 Zip/Postal Code: 08272 City: Sant Fruitós de Bages (Barcelona) Country: Spain Telephone: (+34) 938 760 191 / (+34) 635 693 611 Mail: industrialshields@industrialshields.com



# M-DUINO PLC ARDUINO FAMILY

# M-DUINO PLC ARDUINO FAMILY



# PLC M-Duino Family User Guide

**Revised December 2024** 

#### Preface

This User Guide has been implemented by Boot & Work, S.L. working under the name Industrial Shields.

#### Purpose of the manual

The information contained in this manual can be used as a reference to operating, to functions, and to the technical data of the signal modules, power supply modules and interface modules.

#### **Intended Audience**

This User Guide is intended for the following audience:

- Persons in charge of introducing automation devices.
- Persons who design automation systems.
- Persons who install or connect automation devices.
- Persons who manage working automation installation.



- Unused pins should not be connected. Ignoring the directive may damage the controller.
- Improper use of this product may severely damage the controller.
- Refer to the controller's User Guide regarding wiring considerations.
- Before using this product, it is the responsibility of the user to read the product's User Guide and all accompanying documentation.
- Maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel familiarised with the construction, operation, and hazards involved with the control.
- Maintenance should be performed with the control out of operation and disconnected from all sources of power.
- Care should be taken when servicing electrostatic sensitive components. The manufacturer's recommendations for these components should be followed.

- The M-Duino Family PLCs are Open Type Controllers. It is required that you install the M-Duino PLC in a housing, cabinet, or electric control room. Entry to the housing, cabinet, or electric control room should be limited to authorised personnel. Failure to follow these installation requirements could result in severe personal injury and/or property damage. Always follow these requirements when installing M-Duino family PLCs.
- In case of installation or maintenance of the M-Duino please follow the instructions marked in the Installation and Maintenance section.
- Do not disconnect equipment when a flammable or combustible atmosphere is present. Disconnection of equipment when a flammable or combustible atmosphere is present may cause a fire or explosion which could result in death, serious injury and/or property damage.



- Les broches non utilisées ne doivent pas être connectées. Ignorer la directive peut endommager le contrôleur.
- Une utilisation incorrecte de ce produit peut endommager gravement le contrôleur.
- Reportez-vous au Guide de l'utilisateur du contrôleur pour les considérations de câblage.
- Avant d'utiliser ce produit, il incombe à l'utilisateur de lire le Guide de l'utilisateur du produit et la documentation qui l'accompagne.
- La maintenance doit être effectuée par personnel qualifié familiarisé avec la fabrication, le fonctionnement et les dangers liés au contrôleur.
- La maintenance doit être effectuée avec l'équipement hors service et déconnectée de toutes les sources d'alimentation.
- Faites attention lors de l'entretien des composants sensibles à l'électricité statique. Les recommandations du fabricant pour ces composants doivent être suivies.
- Les automates de la famille M-Duino sont des contrôleurs de type ouvert. Il est nécessaire d'installer l'automate M-Duino dans un boîtier, une armoire ou une salle de contrôle électrique. L'accès au boîtier, à l'armoire ou à la salle de commande électrique doit être limité au personnel autorisé. Le non-respect de ces exigences d'installation peut entraîner des blessures graves et/ou des dommages matériels importants. Respectez toujours ces exigences lors de l'installation des automates de la famille M-Duino.
- En cas d'installation ou de maintenance du M-Duino, veuillez suivre les instructions indiquées dans la section Installation et Maintenance.
- Ne débranchez pas l'équipement en présence d'une atmosphère inflammable ou combustible. La déconnexion de l'équipement en présence d'une atmosphère inflammable ou combustible peut provoquer un incendie ou une explosion pouvant entraîner la mort, des blessures graves et/ou des dommages matériels.

## Application Considerations and Warranty

#### Read and understand this manual

Please read and understand this manual before using the product. Please consult your comments or questions to Industrial Shields before using the product.

#### **Application Consideration**

THE PRODUCTS CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT ARE NOT SAFETY RATED. THEY SHOULD NOT BE RELIED UPON AS A SAFETY COMPONENT OR PROTECTIVE DEVICE FOR ENSURING SAFETY OF PERSONS, AS THEY ARE NOT RATED OR DESIGNED FOR SUCH PURPOSES.

Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to the products.

FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, NEVER USE THE INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS PRODUCTS.

NEVER USE THE INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS PRODUCTS BEFORE THEY ARE PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.

Industrial Shields shall not be responsible for conformity with any codes, regulations or standards that apply to the combination of products in the customer's application or use of the product.

The following are some examples of applications for which particular attention must be given. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible uses of the products, nor is it intended to imply that the uses may be suitable for the products:

- Systems, machines, and equipment that could present a risk to life or property.
- Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installation subject to separate industry or government regulations.
- Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this document.

At the customer's request, INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use that apply to the products. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the products in combination with the system, machine, end product, or other application or use.

#### Intended use of Industrial Shields products

#### **Consider the following:**

Industrial Shields products should only be used for the cases of application foreseen in the catalogue and the associated technical documentation. If third-party products and components are used, they must have been recommended or approved by Industrial Shields.

The correct and safe operation of the products requires that your transport, storage, installation, assembly, operation and maintenance have been carried out in a correct manner. It must respect the permissible ambient conditions. You should also follow the indications and warnings that appear in the associated documentation.

The product / system dealt with in this documentation should only be handled or manipulated by qualified personnel for the task entrusted and observing what is indicated in the documentation corresponding to it, particularly the safety instructions and warnings included in it. Due to their training and experience, qualified personnel are in a position to recognize risks resulting from the handling or manipulation of such products / systems and to avoid possible hazards.

#### Disclaimers

#### Weights and Dimensions

Dimensions and weights are nominal and they are not used for manufacturing purposes, even when tolerances are shown.

#### **Performance Data**

The performance data given in this manual is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS's test conditions, and the users most correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

#### **Errors and Omissions**

The information in this document has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical, or proofreading errors, or omissions.

#### **Residual risks**

The control and drive components of an Industrial Shields PLC are approved for industrial and commercial use in industrial line supplies. Their use in public line supplies requires a different configuration and/or additional measures. These components may only be operated in closed housings or in higher-level control cabinets with protective covers that are closed, and when all of the protective devices are used. These components may only be handled by qualified and

trained technical personnel who are knowledgeable and observe all of the safety information and instructions on the components and in the associated technical user documentation. When carrying out a risk assessment of a machine in accordance with the EU Machinery Directive, the machine manufacturer must consider the following residual risks associated with the control and drive components of a PDS.

1. Unintentional movements of driven machine components during commissioning, operation, maintenance, and repairs caused by, for example: – Hardware defects and/or software errors in the sensors, controllers, actuators, and connection technology – Response times of the controller and drive – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – Condensation / conductive contamination – Parameterization, programming, cabling, and installation errors – Use of radio devices / cellular phones in the immediate vicinity of the controller – External influences / damage.

 Exceptional temperatures as well as emissions of noise, particles, or gas caused by, for example: - Component malfunctions - Software errors - Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification - External influences / damage.

3. Hazardous shock voltages caused by, for example: – Component malfunctions – Influence of electrostatic charging – Induction of voltages in moving motors – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – Condensation / conductive contamination – External influences / damage

4. Electrical, magnetic and electromagnetic fields generated in operation that can pose a risk to people with a pacemaker, implants or metal replacement joints, etc. if they are too close.

5. Release of environmental pollutants or emissions as a result of improper operation of the system and/or failure to dispose of components safely and correctly.

#### Warranty and Limitations of Liability

#### Warranty

Industrial Shields's exclusive warranty is that the products are free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year (or other period if specified) from date of sale by Industrial Shields.

INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, REGARDING MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. ANY BUYER OR USER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BUYER OR USER ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED

#### **Limitations of Liability**

INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR COMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, OR STRICT LIABILITY.

IN NO EVENT SHALL INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS BE RESPONSIBLE FOR WARRANTY, REPAIR OR OTHER CLAIMS REGARDING THE PRODUCTS UNLESS INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS'S ANALYSIS CONFIRMS THAT THE PRODUCTS WERE PROPERLY HANDLED, STORED, INSTALLED, AND MAINTAINED AND NOT SUBJECT TO CONTAMINATION, ABUSE, MISUSE, OR INAPPROPRIATE MODIFICATION OR REPAIR.

### **ETL Listing Mark-Direct Imprint information**

Recognized Component ETL Classified



**Conforms to:** UL Std. 61010-1 UL Std. 61010-2-201 Cert. To CSA Std. C22.2 No. 61010-1 Cert. ToCSA Std. C22.2 No.61010-2-201

Place for control number: 5016476

# **Table of Contents**

1 General Description M-DUINO product	10
1.1 Zone - Nomenclature	10
1.2 Reference table	11
1.3 Zones Table	12
1.4 A Zone Features	13
1.5 Mechanical dimensions and weights	13
1.6 General Features	14
1.7 Power consumption of the M-Duino Family PLCs	16
2 Technical Specifications:	17
2.1 General Specifications:	17
2.2 Performance Specification:	17
2.3 Symbology	18
3 Precautions	19
3.1 Arduino Board	19
3.2 Intended Audience	19
3.3 General Precautions	19
3.4 Isolation Precautions	19
4 M-Duino Pinout	20
5 Serigraphy	21
5.1 A Zone connection (Communications)	21
5.2 Analog/Digital Zone connection (I/Os)	23
5.3 Relay Zone connection (I/Os)	24
5.4 Interrupt equivalence table	25
6 Software interface	26
7 How to connect PLC Arduino to PC	29
8 How to connect PLC to power supply	30
9 Switch configuration	31
9.1 A Zone: Communications	31
9.2 Digital/Analogic Shield Switches	33
9.3 Relay Shield Switches	34
10 M-Duino Arduino I/Os 5V pins	35
10.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL	35
10.2 Serial 0 – RX0/TX0	36
10.3 Serial 1 – RX1/TX1	36
10.4 SPI – MISO/MOSI/SCK	36
10.5 Pin 2/Pin 3	36
11 A Zone Features: Communications & RTC & uSD	37

37
37
38
38
38
38
39
39
41
41
41
41
41
42
42
43
45
50
53
54
57



# 1 General Description M-DUINO product

#### 1.1 Zone - Nomenclature

The nomenclature shown in this point will be used in the whole User Guide, so it is important to understand this nomenclature.

The nomenclature to differentiate the zones is based on the Alphabet, being A the shield from below and D the shield from above. Having a B and a C in the middle of them.



- The inputs in the zone B are named IO.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as QO.X and relays as RO.X
- The inputs in the zone C are named I1.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as Q1.X and relays as R1.X
- The inputs in the zone D are named I2.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as Q2.X and relays as R2.X

#### 1.2 Reference table

Reference Table		
Model	Reference	
PLC M-Duino General Family		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet 19R I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	IS.MDUINO.19R+	
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet 21 I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	IS.MDUINO.21+	
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet 38AR I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	IS.MDUINO.38AR+	
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet 38R I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	IS.MDUINO.38R+	
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet 42 I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	IS.MDUINO.42+	
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet 50RRA I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	IS.MDUINO.50RRA+	
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet 53ARR I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	IS.MDUINO.53ARR+	
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet 54ARA I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	IS.MDUINO.54ARA+	
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet 57AAR I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	IS.MDUINO.57AAR+	
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet 57R I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	IS.MDUINO.57R+	
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet 58 I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	IS.MDUINO.58+	

To find the reference of your M-Duino PLC, check the arrow in the picture below. In the example, the reference is: IS.MDUINO.58+



#### 1.3 Zones Table

	Zones Table			
Model	Zone A	Zone B	Zone C	Zone D
M-Duino PLC 19R+	~	Relay	-	-
M-Duino PLC 21+	~	Analog / Digital	-	-
M-Duino PLC 38AR+	~	Analog / Digital	Relay	-
M-Duino PLC 38R+	~	Relay	Relay	-
M-Duino PLC 42+	~	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital	-
M-Duino PLC 50RRA+	~	Relay	Relay	Analog / Digital
M-Duino PLC 53ARR+	~	Analog / Digital	Relay	Relay
M-Duino PLC 54ARA+	~	Analog / Digital	Relay	Analog / Digital
M-Duino PLC 57AAR+	~	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital	Relay
M-Duino PLC 57R+	~	Relay	Relay	Relay
M-Duino PLC 58+	~	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital

The distribution of the different features that provide the M-Duino PLC Family is the following one:

Shield	B Zone	C Zone	D Zone
Analog Shield	13 Inputs	13 Inputs	10 Inputs
	(13 Digital Inputs, 6	(13 Digital Inputs, 6	(10 Digital Inputs, 4
	of which can work as	of which can work as	of which can work as
	Analog Input)	Analog Input)	Analog Input)
	8 Outputs	8 Outputs	6 Outputs
	(8 Digital Outputs, 3	(8 Digital Outputs, 3	(6 Digital Outputs, 2
	of which can work as	of which can work as	of which can work as
	Analog Output)	Analog Output)	Analog Outputs)
Relay Shield	6 inputs	6 inputs	6 inputs
	(6 Digital Inputs, 4 of	(6 Digital Inputs, 4 of	(6 Digital Inputs, 4 of
	which can work as	which can work as	which can work as
	Analog Input)	Analog Input)	Analog Input)
	3 Outputs	3 Outputs	2 Outputs
	(3 Digital Outputs, 3	(3 Digital Outputs, 3	(2 Digital Outputs, 2
	of which can work as	of which can work as	of which can work as
	Analog Output)	Analog Output)	Analog Output)
	8 Relays	8 Relays	7 Relays

#### 1.4 A Zone Features

Shield	A Zone
Communication Shield	<ul> <li>(1x) Ethernet</li> <li>(1x) USB</li> <li>(1x) I2C</li> <li>(2x) TTL</li> <li>(1x) RS-232</li> <li>(1x) HALF/FULL Duplex RS-485</li> <li>(1x) SPI external Port</li> <li>(1x) RTC</li> <li>(1x) uSD Socket</li> </ul>

# 1.5 Mechanical dimensions and weights

		Measures	Table	
Model	Height (mm)	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Max weight (g)
M-Duino PLC 19R+	119.5	70.1	101	378
M-Duino PLC 21+	119.5	70.1	101	378
M-Duino PLC 38AR+	119.5	94.7	101	488
M-Duino PLC 38R+	119.5	94.7	101	488
M-Duino PLC 42+	119.5	94.7	101	488
M-Duino PLC 50RRA+	119.5	119.3	101	598
M-Duino PLC 53ARR+	119.5	119.3	101	598
M-Duino PLC 54ARA+	119.5	119.3	101	598
M-Duino PLC 57AAR+	119.5	119.3	101	598
M-Duino PLC 57R+	119.5	119.3	101	598
M-Duino PLC 58+	119.5	119.3	101	598

#### 1.6 General Features

CONNECTABLE PLC ARDUINO 24Vcc M-DUINO			
MODEL TYPE	Controller General Specifications	Information	
Input Voltage	12 to 24Vdc	Fuse protection (2.5A) Polarity protection	
Input rated voltage	24Vdc		
Rated Power	30W		
l max.	1.5A		
Size	Check size and weight table		
Clock Speed	16MHz		
Flash Memory	256KB of which 8KB used by bootloader		
SRAM	8KB		
EEPROM	4КВ		
Communications	I2C – Ethernet Port – USB – RS485 – RS232 – SPI – SerialTTL (x2)	Max232-Max485-W5500	
USB consideration!	Only meant for uploading or debugging, not always connected as a serial in a project!	Cannot be working in a final application	
An/Dig Input 10bit (0-10Vcc)	Input Impedance: 39K Separated PCB ground Rated Voltage: 10Vdc 5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12 mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Max read time: 116 us *Check <u>Section 13</u> for digital inputs threshold detection	
Digital Isolated Input (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12 mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	All Digital Inputs are PNP . Click <u>here<sup>1</sup> for more information.</u> Max read time: 8 us	
* Interrupt isolated Input HS (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12 mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Max read time: 8 us	
Analog Output 8bit (0-10Vcc)	0 to 10Vdc I max: 20 mA Separated PCB ground Rated Voltage: 10Vdc	Output frequency: 2Hz Rising edge time: 150 ms Falling edge time: 252 ms	
Digital Isolated Output (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I max: 70 mA Galvanic Isolation Diode Protected for Relay Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Imax 24Vdc: 410 mA With 70 us delay, freq is 6.849 kHz with pulse width of 106 us Rising edge time: 476 ns Falling edge time: 42.8 us	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/pnp-digital-inputs-on-industrial-plc-193

Digital Isolated Output Relay	30Vdc / 250Vac Galvanic Isolation Diode protected for Relay	Imax: 3A (30Vdc) Imax: 5A (250Vac)
PWM Isolated Output 8bit (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I max: 70 mA Galvanic Isolation Diode Protected for Relay Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	
<b>Direct Arduino Pin</b> Output	0 to 5Vdc I max: 40 mA Rated Voltage: 5Vdc	Max frequency: 77kHz Rising edge time: 200 ns Falling edge time: 200 ns
<b>Direct Arduino Pin</b> Input	0 to 5Vdc I max: 40 mA Rated Voltage: 5Vdc	Max read time: 8 us
I2C Pin	5V Internal Pull-up	Max frequency: 100 kHz Rising edge time: 10 us Falling edge time: 150 ns
One-Wire Pin	Usable pins: Pin 2, Pin3, SCL, SDA, RX0, TX0, RX1, TX1, MISO, MOSI, SCK	Frequency: 800 kHz
Expandability	I2C - 127 elements - Serial Port RS232/RS485	
* By using this type of sig		

Model	Current resting (mA)	Power resting (W)	Current active (mA)	Power active (W)
21+	99	2,376	120	2,88
42+	92	2,208	128	3,072
58+	76	1,824	126	3,024
19R+	80	1,92	202	4,848
38R+	77	1,848	313	7,512
57R+	73	1,752	425	10,2
38AR+	72	1,728	221	5,304
53ARR+	71	1,704	323	7,752
57AAR+	71	1,704	221	5,304
54ARA+	76	1,824	231	5,544
50RRA+	82	1,968	322	7,728

#### 1.7 Power consumption of the M-Duino Family PLCs

The power consumption is measured at 24Vdc.

The **current resting** column denotes the minimum current drawn by the PLC when all outputs are at a LOW level, representing the PLC's baseline power consumption.

In contrast, the **current active** column reflects the current drawn by the PLC when all outputs are at a HIGH level, and there are no connections to any of the outputs. While this value is not the absolute maximum the Arduino based PLC can draw, it serves as a reference point for expected current values.

It's important to note that the practical maximum current may vary depending on the type of actuators connected to the outputs and the number of I/Os used. The actual consumption can be influenced by the specific configuration and load connected to the PLC's outputs."

# 2 Technical Specifications:

# 2.1 General Specifications:

Item		M-Duino Family PLC		
Power supply voltage	DC power supply	12 to 24Vdc		
Operating voltage range	DC power supply	11.4 to 25.4Vdc		
Power consumption	DC power supply	30W max.		
External power voltage 24Vdc		24Vdc		
supply requirements	Power supply minimum output capacity	700mA		
Insulatio	on resistance	$20M\Omega$ min.at 500Vdc between the AC terminals and the protective earth terminal.		
Dielect	ric strength	2.300Vac at 50/60 Hz for one minute with a leakage current of 10mA max. Between all the external AC terminals and the protective ground terminal.		
Shock	Shock resistance     80m/s <sup>2</sup> in the X, Y and Z direction 2 times each.			
Ambient temperature (operating) 0° to 60°C		0º to 60ºC		
Ambient hun	Ambient humidity (operating)     10% to 90% (no condensation)			
Ambient enviro	Ambient environment (operating)         With no corrosive gas			
Ambient temperature (storage) -20º to 60ºC		-20º to 60ºC		
Power supply holding time 2ms min.		2ms min.		
Weight Cr		Check size and weight table		

# 2.2 Performance Specification:

Arduino Board	ARDUINO MEGA 2560
Control method	Stored program method
I/O control method	Combination of the cyclic scan and immediate refresh processing methods.
Programming language	Arduino IDE. Based on wiring (Wiring is an Open Source electronics platform composed of a programming language "similar to the C". <u>http://arduino.cc/en/Tutorial/HomePage</u>
Microcontroller	ATmega2560
Flash Memory	256KB of which 8KB are used by the bootloader
Program capacity (SRAM)	8KB
EEPROM	4KB
Clock Speed	16MHz
## 2.3 Symbology

	, ,,	0 1	·
Symbol	Standard No. / Standard Title	Standard Reference No. / Symbol Title	Symbol Meaning

Table that includes all the symbology that is used in the serigraph of the M-Duino PLC Family:

	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5031 / Direct Current	Indicates that the equipment is suitable for direct current only; to identify relevant terminals
$\sim$	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5032 / Alternating Current	Indicates that the equipment is suitable for alternating current only; to identify relevant terminals
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5130 / Pulse General	To identify the control by which a pulse is started.
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5017 / Earth, Ground	To identify an earth (ground) terminal in cases where neither the symbol 5018 nor 5019 is explicitly required.
$\bigotimes$	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5115 / Signal lamp	To identify the switch by means of which the signal lamp(s) is (are) switched on or off.
CE	2004/108/EC / Electromagnetic Compatibility	CE Marking	CE marking indicates that a product complies with applicable European Union regulations
Ń	ISO 7000/ Graphical symbols for use on equipment	0434B / Warning symbol	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury
4	ISO 7000/ Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5036 / Dangerous Voltage	To indicate hazards arising from dangerous voltages

## 3 Precautions

Read this manual before attempting to use any of the M-Duino PLC Family and follow its descriptions for reference during operation.

#### 3.1 Arduino Board

The M-Duino Family PLCs include an Arduino Mega Board as controller.

### 3.2 Intended Audience

This manual is intended for technicians, who must have knowledge on electrical systems.

#### 3.3 General Precautions

The user must operate an M-Duino according to the performance specifications described in this manual. Before using M-Duino under different conditions from what has been specified in this manual or integrating M-Duino to nuclear control systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, vehicles, combustion systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, safety equipment and other systems, machines, and equipment that may have a serious influence on lives and property if used improperly, consult your INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS representative. Ensure that the rating and performance characteristics of M-Duino are sufficient for the systems, machines, and equipment double safety mechanisms. This manual provides information for programming and operating the M-Duino.

#### 3.4 Isolation Precautions

#### **Description:**

This equipment does **not include galvanic isolation between the grounds** of the different systems. This means that if an external device or sensor that shares the same ground reference (GND) with the system is connected, any potential difference between these grounds could damage the connected components. To avoid issues with interference, ground loops, or damage to external equipment, ensure that all connected devices share the same ground reference or use systems with appropriate isolation.

#### **Recommendations:**

- **Connection Review:** Verify that all ground connections are properly made and that there are no significant potential differences between them.
- Use of Isolation: Consider using galvanic isolators or isolation transformers if it is necessary to connect equipment with different ground references.

# 4 M-Duino Pinout

				IOs Ta	ble		
Model	Reference	Analog	Digital Isolated	Digital Isolated	Digital/Analog	Relay	PWM Isolated
		Input*'	Input	Output	Output	Output	Output**
19R+	IS.MDUINO.19R+	4	2	0	3	8	3
21+	IS.MDUINO.21+	6	7	5	3	0	3
38AR+	IS.MDUINO.38AR+	10	9	5	6	8	6
38R+	IS.MDUINO.38R+	8	4	0	6	16	6
42+	IS.MDUINO.42+	12	14	10	6	0	6
50RRA+	IS.MDUINO.50RRA+	12	10	4	8	16	8
53ARR+	IS.MDUINO.53ARR+	14	11	5	8	15	8
54ARA+	IS.MDUINO.54ARA+	14	15	9	8	8	8
57AAR+	IS.MDUINO.57AAR+	16	16	10	8	7	8
57R+	IS.MDUINO.57R+	12	6	0	8	23	8
58+	IS.MDUINO.58+	16	20	14	8	0	8

\*<sup>1</sup> The analog inputs can also be used as digital inputs.

\*<sup>2</sup> The PWM isolated outputs can also be used as digital isolated outputs. The associated PWM and analog outputs cannot be used at the same time (check <u>switch configuration</u>).

## 5 Serigraphy

## 5.1 A Zone connection (Communications)

Base						
	A Zone					
M-Duino Connector	Arduino Pin	Function				
AREF SQW - 3.3Vdc 5Vdc GND	AREF SQW - 3.3Vdc 5Vdc GND	Arduino Pin Arduino Pin Arduino Pin GND				



SDA / 12.5 Rx1 / 11.6 Tx1 / 11.5 Pin 3 / 10.6 Pin 2 / 10.5 D53(SD) D R3465 H

ndustrial Shields

RTC SC

SS: Chip Select pins. These pins can act as TTL, so they can work for the Chip Select pin of any device.











\*Connectors IX.12, IX.11 and IX.4 are not connected (NC) in D Zone.

Top Zone



Led indicator I/Os state

<mark>X</mark> Zone						
M-Duino Connector	Function					
GND AX.7 AX.6 AX.5 QVdc COM(-) QX.7 QX.6 QX.5 QX.4 QX.3 QX.2 QX.1 QX.0	GND Analog Out* Analog Out Analog Out External Isolated Out Vdc External Isolated Out GND Digital/PWM Out* Digital/PWM Out Digital/PWM Out Digital Out* Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out					

\*Connectors AX.7, QX.7 and QX.4 are not connected (NC) in D Zone.

<sup>2</sup> See <u>section 5.4</u> to know more about interrupt pins.



Analog/Digital Inputs

Interrupt Inputs (isolated)

Digital Inputs (isolated)

Configuration Switch\*

(see section 8 to select the correct configuration for outputs).

Analog Outputs

Voltage Supply/Reference for

Digital/PWM Outputs (isolated)

Digital Outputs

**U96** Note: 88

## 5.3 Relay Zone connection (I/Os)



\*Connectors RX.5, AX.2 and QX.2 are not connected (NC) in D Zone.

#### Top Zone



#### Led indicator I/Os state

X Zone					
M-Duino Connector	Function				
RX.3 RX.2 RX.1 GND IX.5 IX.4 IX.3 IX.2 IX.1/INT <sup>3</sup> (-)IX.1 IX.0/INT (-)IX.0	Relay Out Relay Out Relay Out GND Analog/Digital Input Analog/Digital Input Analog/Digital Input Interrupt X In GND IX.1 Interrupt X In GND IX.0				



Relay Outputs

Analog Outputs (Switch Configuration)

Digital/PWM Outputs (isolated)



Relay Outputs

Analog/Digital Inputs

Interrupt Inputs (isolated)

Configuration Switch\*

(see section 8 to select the correct configuration for outputs).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See <u>section 5.4</u> to know more about interrupt pins.

## 5.4 Interrupt equivalence table

		Analog/Di	gital		Relay	
Zone	PLC Input	PLC Interrupt	M-Duino Pin	PLC Input	PLC Interrupt	M-Duino Pin
P	0.6	INT1	PIN3	0.1	INT1	PIN3
В	0.5	INT0	PIN2	0.0	INT0	PIN2
	1.5	INT5	PIN19	1.1	INT5	PIN19
	1.6	INT4	PIN18	1.0	INT4	PIN18
	2.5	INT3	PIN21	2.1	INT3	PIN21
	2.6	INT2	PIN20	2.0	INT2	PIN20

See the <u>Reference Table</u> in order to know the specific device details.

Check this link for more information.

## 6 Software interface

Industrial Shields PLC are programmed using Arduino IDE, which is a software based on the C language. They can also be programmed directly using C, but it is much easier working with Arduino IDE, as it provides lots of useful libraries.

Industrial Shields provide a boards package for programming the PLCs, making it easier and friendlier. It includes various facilities such as not having to define the pins, etc.

In order to install Industrial Shields boards, these are the steps that must be followed.

#### **Requirements:**

Arduino IDE 1.8.15 or above (recommended: 1.8.19).

#### Steps:

1. Open Arduino IDE and go to: "File -> Preferences" located in the top left corner.

	Preferences	
ettings Network		
Sketchbook location:		
/home/anna/Arduino		Browse
Editor language:	English (English) V (requires restart of Arduino)	
Editor font size:	12	
Interface scale:	Automatic 100 🗘 % (requires restart of Arduino)	
Theme:	Default theme 💙 (requires restart of Arduino)	
Show verbose output during:	✓ compilation ✓ upload	
Compiler warnings:	None 💙	
Display line numbers	Enable Code Folding	
Verify code after upload	Use external editor	
<ul> <li>Check for updates on start</li> <li>Use accessibility features</li> </ul>	tup 🔽 Save when verifying or uploading	
Additional Boards Manager Uf	RLs: //apps.industrialshields.com/main/arduino/boards/package_industrialshields_index.json	
More preferences can be edite	ed directly in the file	
/home/anna/.arduino15/prefe	rences.txt	
(edit only when Arduino is not	running)	
	OF	Cance

#### 2. In Additional Boards Manager URLs write the following:

http://apps.industrialshields.com/main/arduino/boards/package\_industrialshields\_index.json

- 3. Press OK to save the changes.
- 4. Go to: Tools -> Board: ... -> Boards Manager

<u>File Ealt Sketch</u>	Tool2 Helb					
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T				ø
sketch jul21a	Archive Sketch					
<pre>void setup()</pre>	Fix Encoding & Reload					
// put your	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I				
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M				
<pre>void loop() {    // put your</pre>	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L				
}	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater					
	Board: "M-Duino family"	>	Boards Manager			
	Model: "M-Duino 58+"	>				
	Port: "/dev/ttyACM0 (Arduino Mega or Mega 2560)"	>	Arduino AVR Boards	>		
	Get Board Info		Industrial Shields boards	>		
	Programmer	>				
	Burn Bootloader					
1					M-Duino family, M-Duino 58+ on /dev/t	tyACM0

5. Search for "industrialshields" on the browser.

	Boards Manager		<b>^</b> (	×
Type	All  v industrialshields			
Boa ARD M-D <u>Onli</u> Mor	<b>istrialshields</b> rds included in this package: BOX family, ARDBOX DALI family, ARDBOX GPRS family, ARDBOX LoRa family, ARDBOX WiFi/BT family, M-Duino fam uino GPRS family, M-Duino LoRa family, M-Duino WiFi/BT family, Spartan family. <u>ne Help</u> <u>e Info</u>	iily, M-Duino DALI family, 1.1.38 ╰ Install		

6. Click install (selecting the latest version).

Following these steps you will be able to see now the Industrial Shields Boards:

<u>File E</u> dit <u>S</u> ketch	Tools Help					
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T				<b>2</b>
sketch jul21a	Archive Sketch					
<pre>void setup()</pre>	Fix Encoding & Reload					1
// put your	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I				
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M				
<pre>void loop() {     // put your</pre>	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L				
}	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater					
	Board: "M-Duino family"	>	Boards Manager			
	Model: "M-Duino 58+"	>				
	Port: "/dev/ttyACM0 (Arduino Mega or Mega 2560)"	>	Arduino AVR Boards	>		
	Get Board Info		Industrial Shields boards	>	<ul> <li>Ardbox family</li> </ul>	
					<ul> <li>Ardbox DALI family</li> </ul>	
	Programmer	>			<ul> <li>Ardbox GPRS family</li> </ul>	
	Burn Bootloader				<ul> <li>Ardbox WiFi/BT family</li> </ul>	
				/	🔿 Ardbox LoRa family	
				(	<ul> <li>M-Duino family</li> </ul>	
					M-Duino DALL family	
					O M-Duino GPRS family	
					🔿 M-Duino LoRa family	
					O M-Duino WiFi/BT family	
					O M-Duino WiFi/BT + GPRS family	
					🔿 Spartan family	
1					M-Duino family, M-D	uino 58+ on /dev/ttyACM0

Once it is selected M-Duino Family, an extra option will appear on Tools:

<u>File</u> Edit Sketch	Tools Help				
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T			<del>ک</del> و
sketch jul21a	Archive Sketch				
<pre>void setup()</pre>	Fix Encoding & Reload				
// put your	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I			
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M			
<pre>void loop() {     // put your</pre>	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L			
}	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater				
	Board: "M-Duino family"	>			
	Model: "M-Duino 58+"		O M-Duino 19R		- 1
	Port: "/dev/ttyACM0 (Arduino Mega or Mega 2560)"	>	O M-Duino 19R+		
	Get Board Info		O M-Duino 21		
	Programmor		O M-Duino 21+		
	Programmer	,	O M-Duino 38AR+		
	Burn Boottoader		O M-Duino 38R		
			O M-Duino 38R+		
			O M-Duino 42		
			O M-Duino 42+		
			O M-Duino 50RRA+		
			O M-Duino 53ARR+		
			O M-Duino 54ARA+		
			O M-Duino 57AAR+		
			O M-Duino 57R		
			O M-Duino 57R+		
			O M-Duino 58		
4			M-Duino 58+	M-Duino family, M-Duino 58+ on /dev/tl	YACM0

There, it can be selected the exact model for every family.

Also there are some examples of programming in File -> Examples -> M-Duino Family.

Furthermore there are some extra libraries that can be found in Industrial Shields github.

https://github.com/Industrial-Shields/

## 7 How to connect PLC Arduino to PC

- Connect USB port from PLC to PC.

**NOTE:** M-Duino Family uses USB-B cable.



- Open Arduino IDE interface:
- Select Industrial Shields boards -> M-Duino Family
- Select the correct M-Duino Board (M-Duino 58+ in our example).



- Select the correct port.

<u>File</u> Edit Sketch	Tools Help			
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T		Ð
sketch jul21a	Archive Sketch			
<pre>void setup()</pre>	Fix Encoding & Reload			
// put your	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I		
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M		
<pre>void loop() {     // put your</pre>	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L		
}	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater			
	Board: "M-Duino family"	>		
	Model: "M-Duino 58+"	>		
	Port: "/dev/ttyACM0 (Arduino Mega or Mega 2560)"	>	Serial ports	
	Get Board Info		🗹 /dev/ttyACM0 (Arduino Mega or Mega 2560)	
	Programmer	>		
	Burn Bootloader			

## 8 How to connect PLC to power supply

- M-Duino Family PLCs are 12-24Vdc supplied. IMPORTANT: The polarity IS NOT REVERSAL!
- Make sure that the live and GND connector of the power supply match the PLC.
- Make sure that the power supply mains output is not higher than 24Vdc.



#### - Suggested power suppliers

Compact DIN rail power supply. Assembled on 35mm DIN Rail: -12Vdc / 24Vdc -2.5A -30W



Industrial Shields power supplies provide parallel operation, overvoltage protection, and overcurrent protection. There is a LED inductor for power status, the power supply is certified according to UL.

The standard, Part 1 of IEC 61010, sets the general safety requirements for the following types of electrical devices and their accessories, regardless of where use of the device is intended.

The equipment must be powered from an external power source in accordance with IEC 61010-1, whose output is MBTS and is limited in power according to section 9.4 of IEC 61010-1.

WARNING: Once the equipment is installed inside an electrical cabinet, the MTBS cables of the equipment must be separated from the dangerous voltage cables.

## 9 Switch configuration

## 9.1 A Zone: Communications

A Zone			
Switch	OFF	ON	
SCL   XX	SCL	XX	
SDA   XX	SDA	XX	
RX1   XX	RX1	XX	
TX1   XX	TX1	XX	
Pin 3   XX	Pin 3	XX	
Pin 2   XX	Pin 2	ХХ	
SD   XX	SD	XX	
FD   HD	FD	HD	



This is an A Zone Switch example from M-Duino 19R+. In this case, SCL, SDA, RX1, TX1, IO.1, Pin 2, SD and HD are enabled. This means Pin 3, IO.0 and FD are disabled. (NC refers to Not Connected).

**4. SCL** | **XX:** Choosing between SCL or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables SCL. If the switch is OFF, it enables SCL and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**3. SDA | XX:** Choosing between SDA or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables SDA. If the switch is OFF, it enables SDA and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**2. RX1** | **XX:** Choosing between RX1 or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables RX1. If the switch is OFF, it enables RX1 and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**1. TX1 | XX:** Choosing between TX1 or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables TX1. If the switch is OFF, it enables TX1 and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**4. Pin 3** | **XX:** Choosing between Pin 3 or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables Pin 3. If the switch is OFF, it enables Pin 3 and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**3. Pin 2** | **XX:** Choosing between Pin 2 or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables Pin 2. If the switch is OFF, it enables Pin 2 and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**2. SD | XX:** Choosing between SD or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables SD. If the switch is OFF, it enables SD and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**1. FD | HD:** Choosing between FD or HD. If the switch is ON, it enables HD and disables FD. If the switch is OFF, it enables FD and disables HD. Note: HD stands for Half Duplex and FD means Full Duplex. Check section 11.2 for more information.

A Zone		
Switch	OFF	ON
NC	-	-
NC	-	-
NC   RTC	-	RTC
NC   RTC	-	RTC

OFF	:	ON	
	NC NC		1 2 3 4 N∮
			- 0

This switch enables the communication with RTC using I2C. Having this switch in ON mode activates the communication, whereas if it is in OFF mode it disables the I2C to reach the RTC.

Digital/ Analogic Shield Switch			
Switch	OFF	ON	
NC	-	-	
AX.7   QX.7	AX.7	QX.7	
AX.6   QX.6	AX.6	QX.6	
AX.5   QX.5	AX.5	QX.5	

## 9.2 Digital/Analogic Shield Switches

\*X can change depending on which zone we are in. Check the serigraphy in the PLC to know what number takes X.



We can see here an example switch from the C Zone (Notice that X takes value 1 here).

For the Analog Shield if a switch is set to ON, it can only act as Digital Output. If it is set to OFF it can only act as an Analog Output.

If it is desired to use a Digital Output the switch must be set to ON and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with QX.X, being X any number of the table above.

If it is desired to use an Analog Output the switch must be set to OFF and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with AX.X, being X any number of the table above.

\*IMPORTANT: In D Zone, output A2.7 | Q2.7 is not connected.

Relay Shield Switch			
Switch	OFF	ON	
NC	-	-	
AX.2   QX.2	AX.2	QX.2	
AX.1   QX.1	AX.1	QX.1	
AX.0   QX.0	AX.0	QX.0	

## 9.3 Relay Shield Switches

\*X can change depending on which zone we are in. Check the serigraphy in the PLC to know what number takes X.



We can see here an example switch from the B Zone (Notice that X takes value 0 here).

For the Relay Shield if a switch is set to ON, it can only act as Digital Output. If it is set to OFF it can only act as an Analog Output.

If it is desired to use a Digital Output the switch must be set to ON and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with QX.X, being X any number of the tables above.

If it is desired to use an Analog Output the switch must be set to OFF and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with AX.X, being X any number of the tables above.

\*IMPORTANT: In D Zone, output A2.2 | Q2.2 is not connected.

## 10 M-Duino Arduino I/Os 5V pins

The M-Duino has some of the Mega board pins available. These pins can be programmed according to Arduino features such as I/Os operating at 5V or any additional features present in the pins (for example I2C communication in pins SCL and SDA). As these pins are directly connected to the Arduino Mega board they are not as well protected as the normal inputs. These pins are mainly meant to be used as prototyping.

The Arduino board available pins are summarised in the table below. In order to access some of these pins the configuration switch must be set to OFF position (see <u>section 9</u>) and some extra considerations must be taken in consideration.

M-Duino terminal	Arduino pin	Enable Arduino pin
SCL	21	Communication switch: OFF
SDA	20	Communication switch OFF
RXO	0	
TX0	1	
RX1	19	Communication switch: OFF
TX1	18	Communication switch: OFF
RX	17	
ТΧ	16	
MISO	50	
MOSI	51	
SCK	52	
Pin 3	3	Communication switch: OFF
Pin 2	2	Communication switch: OFF

\*IMPORTANT: Do not connect the terminals in the chart above to voltages higher than 5V. These terminals provide direct access to the Mega board.

Apart from the switch configuration there are some special conditions depending on these 5V, which are explained in the following sections.

## 10.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL

The I2C protocol is meant to work in a pull-up configuration. A pull-up configuration means that when the pin is at rest (nothing connected to it) it always reads a HIGH value. In this case it reads 5V when nothing is connected. The pull-up configuration is established by default in these pins.

In order to use them as an internal arduino direct PIN at 5V, it has to be considered that they are pull-up inputs (a  $2200\Omega$  resistor is used in the internal pull-up).

#### 10.2 Serial 0 - RX0/TX0

The SerialO protocol can work also as a 5V pin. These pins should be used ultimately, only in case that all the 5V pins are already performing a function. This is because they are shared with the USB interface. If using these pins, the USB communication cannot be working at the same time.

When the PLC is not installed, the USB communication is normally required for debugging, uploading and intercommunicating with the Ethernet controller. If using both interfaces at the same time the Arduino board will get blocked.

These pins are not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not, they must be configured as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work.

#### 10.3 Serial 1 – RX1/TX1

To know how to configure these pins correctly, check <u>section 9</u>. If not using the Serial 1 interface these pins can work as digital, either input or output.

These pins are not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not, they must be configured as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work.

#### 10.4 SPI – MISO/MOSI/SCK

These pins can only work as a 5V pins if the Ethernet protocol is not going to be used. As the Ethernet protocol uses the SPI to communicate with the Arduino board, both behaviours cannot happen at the same time, as the Ethernet would not work.

These pins are not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not, they must be configured as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work.

#### 10.5 Pin 2/Pin 3

To know how to configure these pins correctly, check section 9.

These pins are not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not, they must be configured as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work.

## 11 A Zone Features: Communications & RTC & uSD

#### 11.1 RS-232

The Arduino Mega function code to access the RS-232 port in the M-Duino is Serial2 (pins 16 and 17 of the Arduino Mega).

For the RS-232 communication protocol there isn't any switch that affects it. So it does not matter the configuration of the switches to implement a RS-232 communication.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RS-232 implementation.

Click <u>here</u><sup>4</sup> or <u>here</u><sup>5</sup> to see more about this communication.

#### 11.2 RS-485

For RS485 communication protocol the defined Arduino Mega pins are shown in the chart below.

Function	Arduino Pin
DI	14
RO	15
RE	11
DE	46

For the RS-485 communication protocol there is only one switch that affects this communication. The RS-485 protocol will be always enabled, the only switch that affects is the one called "FD rs-485 HD" (See <u>Section 9</u>). This switch makes the choice between RS-485 Half Duplex or RS-485 Full Duplex (RS-422).

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RS-485 implementation.

Click <u>here<sup>6</sup></u> or <u>here<sup>7</sup></u> to see more about this communication.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/basics-about-rs232-of-an-industrial-plc-183

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-use-rs-232-on-industrial-arduino-based-plc-16

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/basics-about-rs-485-of-an-industrial-plc-195

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-connect-two-industrial-plcs-through-rs-485-213

#### 11.3 I2C

I2C communication **DOES NOT REQUIRE** a pull-up resistor for the M-Duino. The pull-up resistor is already implemented in the PCB.

I2C communication is configured by switches, so the switches must be configured in order to enable the I2C communication (See <u>section 9</u> for more information).

Industrial Shields does not provide any library to implement the I2C, as it can already be used with the standard library of Arduino, called Wire.

Click <u>here</u><sup>8</sup> to see more about this communication.

#### 11.4 SPI

The M-Duino pins used for the SPI bus are summarised in the table below. For SPI bus MISO, MOSI and CLOCK pins are common to all the connected devices to the M-Duino, conversely, each of the connected devices will have a single and dedicated SS pin.

Function	M-Duino connection	Mega board pin
MISO	50 SO	50
MOSI	51 SI	51
CLOCK	52 SCK	52
Reset	Reset	Reset
SS	SCL/SDA/RX0/TX0/RX1/TX1/RX3/TX3/Pin2/Pin3	21/20/1/0/19/18/15/14/2/3

Check the switch configuration at section 9 to enable SS pins.

Click <u>here<sup>9</sup></u> to see more about this communication.

#### 11.5 TTL

M-Duino has two TTL ports, RX0/TX0, RX1/TX1. TTL0 is accessed with the function Serial (pins 0 and 1 of the Arduino Mega). TTL1 is accessed with the function Serial1 (pins 18 and 19 of the Arduino Mega). See <u>section 9</u> for more information.

#### 11.6 Ethernet

M-Duino Ethernet port controller is based on w5500 IC, which is the IC compatible with Arduino Ethernet2 Shield libraries. All Ethernet shield Arduino libraries are compatible with the M-Duino. In the M-Duino, W5500 IC communicates to the Mega board via SPI bus (SS Arduino Mega pin 10).

Click <u>here<sup>10</sup></u> and <u>here<sup>11</sup></u> to see more about this communication.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/i2c-bus-on-plc-arduino-for-industrial-automation-192

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/bus-spi-on-plc-arduino-from-industrial-shields-191

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/modbus-tcp-master-with-industrial-arduino-esp32-plcs-103

 $<sup>^{11}\</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-use-modbus-tcp-slave-library-with-a-plc-controller-arduino-105$ 

### 11.7 RTC

M-Duino RTC Module is based on the DS1307 Chip. This chip works with the I2C protocol communication, so it is required to have enabled the I2C protocol. This means 4 switches have to be configured in order to enable the RTC features.

RTC SCL & RTC SDA must be set to ON mode to enable the I2C wires to the RTC. If they are in OFF mode, the Arduino won't communicate with the RTC. Look at section 11.3 for more information.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RTC implementation called RTC.

Click <u>here</u><sup>12</sup> to see more about this feature.

#### 11.8 uSD

The micro SD uses the SPI communication to interact with the Arduino Mega. The SPI protocol is always enabled, as there are no switches that configure it. However, there is a switch that must be placed to ON mode in order to communicate with the uSD:

SD: If this Switch is OFF, it enables the Chip Select of the microSD socket. If the switch is in ON mode the microSD can't be used. Check <u>section 9</u> for more information.

The uSD socket is found in the TOP part of the communication Shields, so in the frontal part of the PLC, it is required to open the plastic found in the frontal part and the socket is located under the supply of the Arduino.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the uSD implementation called SD. It is the same as the Arduino library, with the only modification of using the pin 53 to select the Chip Select of the uSD chip.

Click <u>here</u><sup>13</sup> to see more about this feature.

 $<sup>^{12}\</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/rtc-test-on-m-duino-plus-version-51$ 

 $<sup>^{13}\</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/basics-with-sd-card-in-an-industrial-plc-167$ 

# Verify that the CPU is not actively running a process before inserting the memory card.

Inserting a memory card will cause the CPU to go to STOP mode, which could affect the operation of an online process or machine. Unexpected operation of a process or machine could result in death or injury to personnel and/or property damage. Before inserting a memory card, always ensure that the CPU is offline and in a safe state.

# Vérifiez que le processeur n'exécute pas activement un processus avant d'insérer la carte mémoire.

Si vous insérez une carte mémoire, la CPU passe en mode STOP, ce qui peut affecter le fonctionnement d'un processus ou d'une machine en ligne. Le fonctionnement inattendu d'un processus ou d'une machine peut entraîner la mort ou des blessures corporelles et / ou des dégâts matériels. Avant d'insérer une carte mémoire, assurez-vous toujours que la CPU est hors ligne et en sécurité.

# 12 Instructions for interconnection between Industrial Shields controllers

## 12.1 RS-232 Communication:



## 12.2 RS-485 Communication:

#### 12.2.1 Half Duplex



#### 12.2.2 Full Duplex



## 12.3 Ethernet



For an Ethernet communication between Industrial Shields equipment a **SFTP CAT-6 Ethernet** crossover cable must be used.

# 13 Digital inputs threshold detection

The M-Duino inputs have a minimum voltage threshold to reliably detect the signal when used as digital input. The threshold value is different depending on the input type:

Input type	Threshold voltage (V)
Digital input	4
Analog input	5.1

## 14 I/O technical details:

A comparison between the waveforms of the I/Os from the M-Duino PLC and the Arduino Mega is done in this section.

Digital Output Waveform:



Digital Output Turn-off:



PWM Waveform:



#### Analog Out Turn-On:



Analog Out Turn-Off:



Analog /Digital input Turn-on:



# **15 Typical Connections**





















## 16 Connector details

The connector inside the PLCs that mounts on the PCB is <u>MC 0,5/10-G-2,5 - 1881529</u> connector from Phoenix contact.

In the PLC we can find other connectors too, and these are the references for them:

MC 0,5/ 4-G-2,5 - 1881464

MC 0,5/ 6-G-2,5 - 1881480

MC 0,5/ 9-G-2,5 - 1881516

Connection details (10 pins):

Article reference	MC 0,5/10-G-2,5 - 1881529	
Height	8.1 mm	
Pitch	2.5 mm	
Dimension	22.5 mm	
Pin dimensions	0.8 x 0.8 mm	
Pin spacing	2.5 mm	



For I/O and power supply there is a <u>FK-MC 0,5/10-ST-2,5 - 1881406</u> connector from Phoenix contact.

In the PLC we can find other connectors too, and these are the references for them:

FK-MC 0,5/ 4-ST-2,5 - 1881341

FK-MC 0,5/ 6-ST-2,5 - 1881367

FK-MC 0,5/ 9-ST-2,5 - 1881396

Connection details (10 pins):

Article reference	FK-MC 0,5/10-ST-2,5
Rigid conduit section min.	0,14 mm²
Rigid conduit section max.	0,5 mm²
Flexible conduit section min.	0,14 mm²
Flexible conduit section max.	0,5 mm²
Conduit section AWG/kcmil min.	26
Conduit section AWG/kcmil max.	20



We can also find the relay connectors.

MCV 1,5/ 2-G-3,81 1803426 is the female connector, and MC 1,5/ 2-ST-3,81, GTIN UPC is the male one. Both are from Phoenix Contact.

Article reference	MCV 1,5/ 2-G-3,81 1803426
Height	12.6 mm
Pitch	3.81 mm
Dimension a	3.81 mm
Pin dimensions	0.8 x 0.8 mm



Article reference	MC 1,5/ 2-ST-3,81 - 1803578
Height	11.1 mm
Pitch	3.81 mm
Dimension a	3.81 mm



## 17 DIN Rail mounting



For optimal operation of the product, it must be located in an electrical cabinet with IK08 mechanical protection. The minimum IP protection degree required is IP56.
### 18 Installation and Maintenance

#### Notes for installation:

- The installation position should be free from the following: dust or oil smoke, conductive dust, corrosive or flammable gas, high temperature, condensation, and rain.
- Besides, vibration and impact also affect the PLC normal operation and shorten its lifespan; electric shock, fire or misact also damages the product. During drilling or wiring, prevent the metal particles or wire segments from falling into the PLC casing, which may cause fire, fault or misact.
- After the PLC installation, clean the ventilation duct to prevent blocking, which may cause bad ventilation, or even fire, faults or misact.
- Do not online connect, plug or unplug cables, which are apt to cause electric shock or damage the circuit. Installation and wire connection must be firm and reliable. Poor connection could cause misact.
- Use shielded twisted pair for the I/O of high frequency signal and analog signal to improve system IMS.

The installation environment should be free from dust, oil smoke, conductive particles, corrosive or flammable gases, high temperature, condensation, and rain.

Besides, vibration and impact also affect the PLC normal operation and shorten its lifespan. It is recommended to install the PLC, together with the matching switches and contactors, in a dedicated electric cabinet and keep the cabinet ventilated. If the location has high ambient temperature or heat generating equipment nearby, install forced convection devices on top or sides of the cabinet to avoid over-temperature. During drilling or wiring, prevent the metal particles or wire segments from falling into the PLC casing, which may cause fire, fault or misact. After the PLC installation, clean the ventilation duct to prevent blocking, which may cause bad ventilation, or even fire, faults or misact.

The only way to disconnect the equipment from the electrical network is by removing the connectors that feed the equipment. Once installed in the electrical cabinet it is very important to ensure the power connectors for proper operation.

#### Separate the M-Duino Family PLC from heat, high voltage and electrical noise:

Always separate the devices that generate high voltage and high electrical noise from the M-Duino. When configuring the layout of the M-Duino inside your panel, consider the heat-generating devices and locate the electronic-type devices in the cooler areas of your cabinet. Reducing the exposure to a high-temperature environment will extend the operating life of any electronic device. Consider also the routing of the wiring for the devices in the electric cabinet. Avoid placing low-voltage signal wires and communications cables in the same tray with AC power wiring and high energy, rapidly-switched DC wiring.

Provide adequate clearance for cooling and wiring M-Duino. Designed for natural convection cooling. For proper cooling, you must provide a clearance of at least 25cm above and below the devices. Also, allow at least 25cm of depth between the front of the modules and the inside of the enclosure.

#### Notes for maintenance:

A well-planned and executed maintenance program is essential to the satisfactory operation of solid-state electrical equipment. The kind and frequency of the maintenance operation will vary with the kind and complexity of the equipment as well as with the nature of the operating conditions. Maintenance recommendations of the manufacturer or appropriate product standards should be followed.

The following factors should be considered when formulating a maintenance program:

- Maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel familiar with the construction, operation, and hazards involved with the control.
- Maintenance should be performed with the control out of operation and disconnected from all sources of power.
- Care should be taken when servicing electrostatic sensitive components. The manufacturer's recommendations for these components should be followed.
- Ventilation passages should be kept open. If the equipment depends upon auxiliary cooling, e.g., air, water, or oil, periodic inspection (with filter replacement when necessary) should be made of these systems.
- The means employed for grounding or insulating the equipment from ground should be checked to assure its integrity.
- Accumulations of dust and dirt on all parts, including on semiconductor heat sinks, should be removed according to the manufacturer's instructions, if provided; otherwise, the manufacturer should be consulted. Care must be taken to avoid damaging any delicate components and to avoid displacing dust, dirt, or debris in a way that permits it to enter or settle into parts of the control equipment.
- Enclosures should be inspected for evidence of deterioration. Accumulated dust and dirt should be removed from the top of the enclosures before opening doors or removing covers.
- Certain hazardous materials removed as part of maintenance or repair procedure (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) found in some liquidfilled capacitors) must be disposed of as described in Federal regulations.

#### Safety rules for maintenance personnel

Consider the following steps to follow. A false manoeuvre could be the cause of an accident or material damage.

Do not disassemble or modify the modules. This could lead to breakdowns or malfunctions and could lead to injuries or fire.

- All types of radio communication devices, including mobile phones and personal handy-phone systems (PHS), must be kept more than **25cm** away from the PLC in all directions. Failure to observe this precaution exposes malfunctions caused by excess of temperature.

- Disconnect the external power supply of the system (on all phases) before connecting or disconnecting a module. Failure to observe this precaution may cause faults or malfunctions of the module.

- Tighten the screws of the terminal ports and the screws of the connectors within the prescribed tightening torque. Insufficient tightening can lead to loose parts or wires and cause malfunctions. Excessive tightening can damage the screws and / or the module, with the risk of falling, short circuits and malfunctions.

- Before handling a module, dispose of the electrostatic charge accumulated by the human body by touching a suitable conductive object. Failure to observe this precaution may cause faults or malfunctions of the module.

#### Repair note:

If the equipment is suitable to be repaired, it must be verified that the equipment remains in a safe state after repair.

### 19 Revision Table

Revision Number	Date	Changes
0	30/08/2019	First implementation
1	21/02/2020	ETL Listing Mark-Direct
2	12/01/2022	Updated CE Normative (2004/108/EC)
3	25/07/2022	M-Duino Family User Manual Implementation
4	11/03/2024	Added section 13 "Digital inputs threshold detection"
5	06/05/2024	Serigraphy update on Section 5.1
6	26/09/2024	Added section 3.4 ("Isolation Precautions")
7	12/03/2024	Removed wrong IORef pin reference

About Industrial Shields: Direction: Camí del Grau, nº25 Zip/Postal Code: 08272 City: Sant Fruitós de Bages (Barcelona) Country: Spain Telephone: (+34) 938 760 191 / (+34) 635 693 611 Mail: industrialshields@industrialshields.com



### M-DUINO DALI PLC ARDUINO FAMILY

### M-DUINO DALI PLC ARDUINO FAMILY



# PLC M-Duino DALI Family User Guide

**Revised December 2024** 

### Preface

This User Guide has been implemented by Boot & Work, S.L. working under the name Industrial Shields.

#### Purpose of the manual

The information contained in this manual can be used as a reference to operating, to functions, and to the technical data of the signal modules, power supply modules and interface modules.

#### **Intended Audience**

This User Guide is intended for the following audience:

- Persons in charge of introducing automation devices.
- Persons who design automation systems.
- Persons who install or connect automation devices.
- Persons who manage working automation installation.



## • Unused pins should not be connected. Ignoring the directive may damage the controller.

- Improper use of this product may severely damage the controller.
- Refer to the controller's User Guide regarding wiring considerations.
- Before using this product, it is the responsibility of the user to read the product's User Guide and all accompanying documentation.
- Maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel familiarised with the construction, operation, and hazards involved with the control.
- Maintenance should be performed with the control out of operation and disconnected from all sources of power.
- Care should be taken when servicing electrostatic sensitive components. The manufacturer's recommendations for these components should be followed.

- The M-Duino DALI Family PLCs are Open Type Controllers. It is required that you install the M-Duino DALI PLC in a housing, cabinet, or electric control room. Entry to the housing, cabinet, or electric control room should be limited to authorised personnel. Failure to follow these installation requirements could result in severe personal injury and/or property damage. Always follow these requirements when installing M-Duino family PLCs.
- In case of installation or maintenance of the M-Duino please follow the instructions marked in the Installation and Maintenance section.
- Do not disconnect equipment when a flammable or combustible atmosphere is present. Disconnection of equipment when a flammable or combustible atmosphere is present may cause a fire or explosion which could result in death, serious injury and/or property damage.



#### **Avertissements**

- Les broches non utilisées ne doivent pas être connectées. Ignorer la directive peut endommager le contrôleur.
- Une utilisation incorrecte de ce produit peut endommager gravement le contrôleur.
- Reportez-vous au Guide de l'utilisateur du contrôleur pour les considérations de câblage.
- Avant d'utiliser ce produit, il incombe à l'utilisateur de lire le Guide de l'utilisateur du produit et la documentation qui l'accompagne.
- La maintenance doit être effectuée par personnel qualifié familiarisé avec la fabrication, le fonctionnement et les dangers liés au contrôleur.
- La maintenance doit être effectuée avec l'équipement hors service et déconnectée de toutes les sources d'alimentation.
- Faites attention lors de l'entretien des composants sensibles à l'électricité statique. Les recommandations du fabricant pour ces composants doivent être suivies.
- Les automates de la famille M-Duino sont des contrôleurs de type ouvert. Il est nécessaire d'installer l'automate M-Duino dans un boîtier, une armoire ou une salle de contrôle électrique. L'accès au boîtier, à l'armoire ou à la salle de commande électrique doit être limité au personnel autorisé. Le non-respect de ces exigences d'installation peut entraîner des blessures graves et/ou des dommages matériels importants. Respectez toujours ces exigences lors de l'installation des automates de la famille M-Duino.
- En cas d'installation ou de maintenance du M-Duino, veuillez suivre les instructions indiquées dans la section Installation et Maintenance.
- Ne débranchez pas l'équipement en présence d'une atmosphère inflammable ou combustible. La déconnexion de l'équipement en présence d'une atmosphère inflammable ou combustible peut provoquer un incendie ou une explosion pouvant entraîner la mort, des blessures graves et/ou des dommages matériels.

### Application Considerations and Warranty

### Read and understand this manual

Please read and understand this manual before using the product. Please consult your comments or questions to Industrial Shields before using the product.

### **Application Consideration**

THE PRODUCTS CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT ARE NOT SAFETY RATED. THEY SHOULD NOT BE RELIED UPON AS A SAFETY COMPONENT OR PROTECTIVE DEVICE FOR ENSURING SAFETY OF PERSONS, AS THEY ARE NOT RATED OR DESIGNED FOR SUCH PURPOSES.

Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to the products.

FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, NEVER USE THE INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS PRODUCTS.

NEVER USE THE INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS PRODUCTS BEFORE THEY ARE PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.

Industrial Shields shall not be responsible for conformity with any codes, regulations or standards that apply to the combination of products in the customer's application or use of the product.

The following are some examples of applications for which particular attention must be given. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible uses of the products, nor is it intended to imply that the uses may be suitable for the products:

- Systems, machines, and equipment that could present a risk to life or property.
- Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installation subject to separate industry or government regulations.
- Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this document.

At the customer's request, INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use that apply to the products. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the products in combination with the system, machine, end product, or other application or use.

### Intended use of Industrial Shields products

### **Consider the following:**

Industrial Shields products should only be used for the cases of application foreseen in the catalogue and the associated technical documentation. If third-party products and components are used, they must have been recommended or approved by Industrial Shields.

The correct and safe operation of the products requires that your transport, storage, installation, assembly, operation and maintenance have been carried out in a correct manner. It must respect the permissible ambient conditions. You should also follow the indications and warnings that appear in the associated documentation.

The product / system dealt with in this documentation should only be handled or manipulated by qualified personnel for the task entrusted and observing what is indicated in the documentation corresponding to it, particularly the safety instructions and warnings included in it. Due to their training and experience, qualified personnel are in a position to recognize risks resulting from the handling or manipulation of such products / systems and to avoid possible hazards.

### Disclaimers

#### Weights and Dimensions

Dimensions and weights are nominal and they are not used for manufacturing purposes, even when tolerances are shown.

### **Performance Data**

The performance data given in this manual is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS's test conditions, and the users most correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

### **Errors and Omissions**

The information in this document has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical, or proofreading errors, or omissions.

#### **Residual Risks**

The control and drive components of an Industrial Shields PLC are approved for industrial and commercial use in industrial line supplies. Their use in public line supplies requires a different configuration and/or additional measures. These components may only be operated in closed housings or in higher-level control cabinets with protective covers that are closed, and

when all of the protective devices are used. These components may only be handled by qualified and trained technical personnel who are knowledgeable and observe all of the safety information and instructions on the components and in the associated technical user documentation. When carrying out a risk assessment of a machine in accordance with the EU Machinery Directive, the machine manufacturer must consider the following residual risks associated with the control and drive components of a PDS.

1. Unintentional movements of driven machine components during commissioning, operation, maintenance, and repairs caused by, for example: – Hardware defects and/or software errors in the sensors, controllers, actuators, and connection technology – Response times of the controller and drive – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – Condensation / conductive contamination – Parameterization, programming, cabling, and installation errors – Use of radio devices / cellular phones in the immediate vicinity of the controller – External influences / damage.

 Exceptional temperatures as well as emissions of noise, particles, or gas caused by, for example: – Component malfunctions – Software errors – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – External influences / damage.

3. Hazardous shock voltages caused by, for example: – Component malfunctions – Influence of electrostatic charging – Induction of voltages in moving motors – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – Condensation / conductive contamination – External influences / damage

4. Electrical, magnetic and electromagnetic fields generated in operation that can pose a risk to people with a pacemaker, implants or metal replacement joints, etc. if they are too close.

5. Release of environmental pollutants or emissions as a result of improper operation of the system and/or failure to dispose of components safely and correctly.

### Warranty and Limitations of Liability

#### Warranty

Industrial Shields's exclusive warranty is that the products are free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year (or other period if specified) from date of sale by Industrial Shields.

INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, REGARDING MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. ANY BUYER OR USER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BUYER OR USER ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED

### **Limitations of Liability**

INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR COMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, OR STRICT LIABILITY.

IN NO EVENT SHALL INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS BE RESPONSIBLE FOR WARRANTY, REPAIR OR OTHER CLAIMS REGARDING THE PRODUCTS UNLESS INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS'S ANALYSIS CONFIRMS THAT THE PRODUCTS WERE PROPERLY HANDLED, STORED, INSTALLED, AND MAINTAINED AND NOT SUBJECT TO CONTAMINATION, ABUSE, MISUSE, OR INAPPROPRIATE MODIFICATION OR REPAIR.

### ETL Listing Mark-Direct Imprint information

Recognized Component ETL Classified



**Conforms to:** UL Std. 61010-1 UL Std. 61010-2-201 Cert. To CSA Std. C22.2 No. 61010-1 Cert. ToCSA Std. C22.2 No.61010-2-201

Place for control

**number:** 5016476

# **Table of Contents**

1 General Description M-DUINO DALI product	10
1.1 Zone - Nomenclature	10
1.2 Reference table	11
1.3 Zones Table	12
1.4 A Zone Features	13
1.5 Mechanical dimensions and weights	13
1.6 General Features	14
1.7 Power consumption of the M-Duino DALI Family PLCs	16
2 Technical Specifications:	17
2.1 General Specifications:	17
2.2 Performance Specification:	17
2.3 Symbology	18
3 Precautions	19
3.1 Arduino Board	19
3.2 Intended Audience	19
3.3 General Precautions	19
3.4 Isolation Precautions	19
4 M-Duino Pinout	20
5 Serigraphy	21
5.1 A Zone connection (Communications)	21
5.2 Analog/Digital Zone connection (I/Os)	23
5.3 Relay Zone connection (I/Os)	24
5.4 Interrupt equivalence table	25
6 Software interface	26
7 How to connect PLC Arduino to PC	29
8 How to connect PLC to power supply	30
9 Switch configuration	31
9.1 A Zone: Communications	31
9.2 Digital/Analogic Shield Switches	33
9.3 Relay Shield Switches	34
10 M-Duino Arduino I/Os 5V pins	35
10.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL	35
10.2 Serial 0 – RX0/TX0	36
10.3 SPI – MISO/MOSI/SCK	36
10.4 Pin 2/Pin 3	36
11 A Zone Features: Communications & RTC & uSD	37

11.1 RS-232	37
11.2 RS-485	37
11.3 I2C	38
11.4 SPI	38
11.5 TTL	38
11.6 Ethernet	38
11.7 RTC	39
11.8 uSD	39
12 Examples	41
12.1 Lighting Protocol DALI in a PLC Arduino	41
12.2 How to work with DALI Arduino Library and an industrial PLC	41
13 Instructions for interconnection between Industrial Shields controllers	42
13.1 RS-232 Communication:	42
13.2 RS-485 Communication:	42
13.2.1 Half Duplex	42
13.2.2 Full Duplex	42
13.3 Ethernet	43
14 Digital inputs threshold detection	43
15 I/O technical details	44
16 Typical Connections	46
17 Connector details	51
18 DIN Rail mounting	54
19 Installation and Maintenance	55
20 Revision Table	58



### 1 General Description M-DUINO DALI product

### 1.1 Zone - Nomenclature

The nomenclature shown in this point will be used in the whole User Guide, so it is important to understand this nomenclature.

The nomenclature to differentiate the zones is based on the Alphabet, being A the shield from below and D the shield from above. Having a B and a C in the middle of them.



- The inputs in zone B are named IO.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as QO.X and relays as RO.X.
- The inputs in zone C are named I1.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as Q1.X and relays as R1.X.
- The inputs in zone D are named I2.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as Q2.X and relays as R2.X.

### 1.2 Reference table

Reference Table			
Model	Reference		
PLC M-Duino General Family			
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & DALI 19R I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	004001000100		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & DALI 21 I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	004001000200		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & DALI 38AR I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	004001000700		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & DALI 38R I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	004001000300		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & DALI 42 I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	004001000400		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & DALI 50RRA I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	004001000900		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & DALI 53ARR I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	004001001000		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & DALI 54ARA I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	004001001100		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & DALI 57AAR I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	004001000800		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & DALI 57R I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	004001000500		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & DALI 58 I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	004001000600		

To find the reference of your M-Duino DALI PLC, check the arrow in the picture below. In the example, the reference is:



### 1.3 Zones Table

	Zones Table			
Model	Zone A	Zone B	Zone C	Zone D
M-Duino DALI PLC 19R+	~	Relay	-	-
M-Duino DALIE PLC 21+	~	Analog / Digital	-	-
M-Duino DALI PLC 38AR+	~	Analog / Digital	Relay	-
M-Duino DALI PLC 38R+	~	Relay	Relay	-
M-Duino DALI PLC 42+	~	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital	-
M-Duino DALI PLC 50RRA+	~	Relay	Relay	Analog / Digital
M-Duino DALI PLC 53ARR+	~	Analog / Digital	Relay	Relay
M-Duino DALI PLC 54ARA+	~	Analog / Digital	Relay	Analog / Digital
M-Duino DALI PLC 57AAR+	~	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital	Relay
M-Duino DALI PLC 57R+	~	Relay	Relay	Relay
M-Duino DALI PLC 58+	~	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital

The distribution of the different features that provide the M-Duino DALI PLC Family is the following one:

Shield	B Zone	C Zone	D Zone
Analog Shield	13 Inputs	11 Inputs	10 Inputs
	(13 Digital Inputs, 6	(11 Digital Inputs, 6	(10 Digital Inputs, 4
	of which can work as	of which can work as	of which can work as
	Analog Input)	Analog Input)	Analog Input)
	8 Outputs	8 Outputs	6 Outputs
	(8 Digital Outputs, 3	(8 Digital Outputs, 3	(6 Digital Outputs, 2
	of which can work as	of which can work as	of which can work as
	Analog Output)	Analog Output)	Analog Outputs)
Relay Shield	6 inputs	4 inputs	6 inputs
	(6 Digital Inputs, 4 of	(4 Digital Inputs, 4 of	(6 Digital Inputs, 4 of
	which can work as	which can work as	which can work as
	Analog Input)	Analog Input)	Analog Input)
	3 Outputs	3 Outputs	2 Outputs
	(3 Digital Outputs, 3	(3 Digital Outputs, 3	(2 Digital Outputs, 2
	of which can work as	of which can work as	of which can work as
	Analog Output)	Analog Output)	Analog Output)
	8 Relays	8 Relays	7 Relays

### 1.4 A Zone Features

Shield	A Zone	
Communication Shield	<ul> <li>(1x) Ethernet</li> <li>(1x) USB</li> <li>(1x) I2C</li> <li>(1x) TTL</li> <li>(1x) RS-232</li> <li>(1x) HALF/FULL Duplex RS-485</li> <li>(1x) SPI external Port</li> <li>(1x) RTC</li> <li>(1x) uSD Socket</li> </ul>	

### 1.5 Mechanical dimensions and weights

		Measure	es Table	
Model	Height (mm)	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Max weight (g)
M-Duino DALI PLC 19R+	119.5	70.1	101	394
M-Duino DALIE PLC 21+	119.5	70.1	101	394
M-Duino DALI PLC 38AR+	119.5	94.7	101	504
M-Duino DALI PLC 38R+	119.5	94.7	101	504
M-Duino DALI PLC 42+	119.5	94.7	101	504
M-Duino DALI PLC 50RRA+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino DALI PLC 53ARR+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino DALI PLC 54ARA+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino DALI PLC 57AAR+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino DALI PLC 57R+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino DALI PLC 58+	119.5	119.3	101	614

### 1.6 General Features

CONNECTABLE PLC ARDUINO 24Vcc M-DUINO				
MODEL TYPE	Controller General Specifications	Information		
Input Voltage	12 to 24Vdc	Fuse protection (2.5A) Polarity protection		
Input rated voltage	24Vdc			
Rated Power	30W			
I max.	1.5A			
Size	Check size and weight table			
Clock Speed				
Flash Memory	256KB of which 8KB used by bootloader			
SRAM	8KB			
EEPROM	4КВ			
Communications	I2C – Ethernet Port – USB – RS485 – RS232 – SPI – (1x) RX, TX (Arduino pins) – DALI	Max232-Max485-W5500		
USB consideration!	Only meant for uploading or debugging, not always connected as a serial in a project!	Cannot be working in a final application		
<b>An/Dig Input 10bit</b> (0-10Vcc)	0 to 10Vdc Input Impedance: 39K Separated PCB ground Rated Voltage: 10Vdc 5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Max read time: 116us *Check <u>Section 14</u> for digital inputs threshold detection		
Digital Isolated Input (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	All Digital Inputs are PNP. Click <u>here<sup>1</sup> for more information.</u> Max read time: 8us		
* Interrupt isolated Input HS (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Max read time: 8us		
Analog Output 8bit (0-10Vcc)	0 to 10Vdc I max: 20mA Separated PCB ground Rated Voltage: 10Vdc	Output frequency: 2Hz Rising edge time: 150ms Falling edge time: 252ms		
Digital Isolated Output (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I max: 70mA Galvanic Isolation Diode Protected for Relay Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Imax 24Vdc: 410mA With 70us delay, freq is 6.849MHz with pulse width of 106us Rising edge time: 476ns Falling edge time: 42.8us		

 $<sup>^{1}\</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/pnp-digital-inputs-on-industrial-plc-193$ 

<b>Digital Isolated Output</b> Relay	30Vdc / 250Vac Galvanic Isolation Diode protected for Relay	Imax: 3A (30Vdc) Imax: 5A (250Vac)
PWM Isolated Output 8bit (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I max: 70mA Galvanic Isolation Diode Protected for Relay Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	
<b>Direct Arduino Pin</b> Output	0 to 5Vdc I max: 40mA Rated Voltage: 5Vdc	Max frequency: 77kHz Rising edge time: 200ns Falling edge time: 200ns
<b>Direct Arduino Pin</b> Input	0 to 5Vdc I max: 40mA Rated Voltage: 5Vdc	Max read time: 8us
I2C Pin	5V Pull-up	Max frequency: 100kHz Rising edge time: 10us Falling edge time: 150ns
One-Wire Pin	Usable pins: Pin 2, Pin3, SCL, SDA, RX0, TX0, MISO, MOSI, SCK	Frequency: 800kHz
Expandability	I2C - 127 elements - Serial Port RS232/RS485	
* By using this type of sig		

Model	Current resting (mA)	Power resting (W)	Current active (mA)	Power active (W)
21+	99	2,376	120	2,88
42+	92	2,208	128	3,072
58+	76	1,824	126	3,024
19R+	80	1,92	202	4,848
38R+	77	1,848	313	7,512
57R+	73	1,752	425	10,2
38AR+	72	1,728	221	5,304
53ARR+	71	1,704	323	7,752
57AAR+	71	1,704	221	5,304
54ARA+	76	1,824	231	5,544
50RRA+	82	1,968	322	7,728

### 1.7 Power consumption of the M-Duino DALI Family PLCs

The power consumption is measured at 24Vdc.

The **current resting** column denotes the minimum current drawn by the PLC when all outputs are at a LOW level, representing the PLC's baseline power consumption.

In contrast, the **current active** column reflects the current drawn by the PLC when all outputs are at a HIGH level, and there are no connections to any of the outputs. While this value is not the absolute maximum the Arduino based PLC can draw, it serves as a reference point for expected current values.

It's important to note that the practical maximum current may vary depending on the type of actuators connected to the outputs and the number of I/Os used. The actual consumption can be influenced by the specific configuration and load connected to the PLC's outputs."

### 2 Technical Specifications:

### 2.1 General Specifications:

Item		M-Duino DALI Family PLC		
Power supply voltage	DC power supply	12 to 24Vdc		
Operating voltage range	DC power supply	11.4 to 25.4Vdc <b></b>		
Power consumption	DC power supply	30W max.		
External power	Power supply voltage	24Vdc		
supply	Power supply output capacity	700mA		
Insulation resistance		20M $\Omega$ min.at 500Vdc between the AC terminals and the protective earth terminal.		
Dielectric strength		2.300Vac at 50/60 Hz for one minute with a leakage current of 10mA max. Between all the external AC terminals and the protective ground terminal.		
Shock resistance		80m/s <sup>2</sup> in the X, Y and Z direction 2 times each.		
Ambient temperature (operating)		0º to 60ºC		
Ambient humidity (operating)		10% to 90% (no condensation)		
Ambient environment (operating)		With no corrosive gas		
Ambient temperature (storage)		-20º to 60ºC		
Power supply holding time		2ms min.		
Weight		Check size and weight table		

### 2.2 Performance Specification:

Arduino Board	ARDUINO MEGA 2560		
Control method	Stored program method		
I/O control method	Combination of the cyclic scan and immediate refresh processing methods.		
Programming language	Arduino IDE. Based on wiring (Wiring is an Open Source electronics platform composed of a programming language. "similar to the C". <u>http://arduino.cc/en/Tutorial/HomePage</u>		
Microcontroller	ATmega2560		
Flash Memory	256KB of which 8KB are used by the bootloader		
Program capacity (SRAM)	8КВ		
EEPROM	4КВ		
Clock Speed	16MHz		

### 2.3 Symbology

Table that includes all the symbology that is used in the serigraph of the M-Duino DALI PLC Family:

Symbol	Standard No. / Standard Title	Standard Reference No. / Symbol Title	Symbol Meaning
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5031 / Direct Current	Indicates that the equipment is suitable for direct current only; to identify relevant terminals
$\sim$	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5032 / Alternating Current	Indicates that the equipment is suitable for alternating current only; to identify relevant terminals
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5130 / Pulse General	To identify the control by which a pulse is started.
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5017 / Earth, Ground	To identify an earth (ground) terminal in cases where neither the symbol 5018 nor 5019 is explicitly required.
$\bigotimes$	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5115 / Signal lamp	To identify the switch by means of which the signal lamp(s) is (are) switched on or off.
CE	2004/108/EC / Electromagnetic Compatibility	CE Marking	CE marking indicates that a product complies with applicable European Union regulations
	ISO 7000/ Graphical symbols for use on equipment	0434B / Warning symbol	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury
4	ISO 7000/ Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5036 / Dangerous Voltage	To indicate hazards arising from dangerous voltages

### 3 Precautions

Read this manual before attempting to use any of the M-Duino DALI PLC Family and follow its descriptions for reference during operation.

### 3.1 Arduino Board

The M-Duino DALI Family PLCs include Arduino Mega Board as controller.

### 3.2 Intended Audience

This manual is intended for technicians, which must have knowledge on electrical systems.

### 3.3 General Precautions

The user must operate an M-Duino according to the performance specifications described in this manual. Before using M-Duino under different conditions from what has been specified in this manual or integrating M-Duino to nuclear control systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, vehicles, combustion systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, safety equipment and other systems, machines, and equipment that may have a serious influence on lives and property if used improperly, consult your INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS representative. Ensure that the rating and performance characteristics of M-Duino are sufficient for the systems, machines, and equipment double safety mechanisms. This manual provides information for programming and operating the M-Duino.

### 3.4 Isolation Precautions

#### Description:

This equipment does **not include galvanic isolation between the grounds** of the different systems. This means that if an external device or sensor that shares the same ground reference (GND) with the system is connected, any potential difference between these grounds could damage the connected components. To avoid issues with interference, ground loops, or damage to external equipment, ensure that all connected devices share the same ground reference or use systems with appropriate isolation.

#### **Recommendations:**

- **Connection Review:** Verify that all ground connections are properly made and that there are no significant potential differences between them.
- **Use of Isolation:** Consider using galvanic isolators or isolation transformers if it is necessary to connect equipment with different ground references.

### 4 M-Duino Pinout

			IOs Table					
Model	Reference	Analog Input <sup>*1</sup>	Digital Isolated Input	Digital Isolated Output	Digital/Analog Output	Relay Output	PWM Isolated Output <sup>*2</sup>	
19R+	004001000100	4	2	0	3	8	3	
21+	004001000200	6	7	8	3	0	3	
38AR+	004001000700	10	7	5	6	8	6	
38R+	004001000300	8	2	0	3	16	6	
42+	004001000400	12	12	10	6	0	6	
50RRA+	004001000900	12	8	4	8	16	8	
53ARR+	004001001000	14	9	5	8	15	8	
54ARA+	004001001100	14	13	9	8	8	8	
57AAR+	004001000800	16	14	10	8	7	8	
57R+	004001000500	12	4	0	8	23	8	
58+	004001000600	16	18	14	8	0	8	

\*1 The analog inputs can also be used as digital inputs.

\*<sup>2</sup> The PWM isolated outputs can also be used as digital isolated outputs. The associated PWM and analog outputs cannot be used at the same time (check <u>switch configuration</u>).

#### Serigraphy 5

### 5.1 A Zone connection (Communications)

	Base	
	A Zone	
M-Duino Connector	Arduino Pin	Function
AREF SQW	AREF SQW	Arduino Pin Arduino Pin
3.3Vdc 5Vdc GND	3.3Vdc 5Vdc GND	Arduino Pin GND

Γ



Base					
	A Zone				
M-Duino Connector	Arduino Pin	Function			
SCL SDA RX0 TX0 -	21 20 0 1 -	I2C/SS I2C/SS RXO/SS TXO/SS			
TX RX Z- Y+ B- A+	16 17 - - -	RX2(serial 2) TX2(serial 2) RS485 RS485 RS485 RS485 Ardwine Din			
50 SO 51 SI 52 SCK Reset Vin5 PIN2 GND	50 51 52 Reset Vin5 2 -	SPI SPI SPI SPI SPI SV Arduino Pin Gnd			
GND 24Vdc	-	Gnd Power Supply			



SS: Chip Select pins. These pins can act as TTL, so they can work for the Chip Select pin of any device.







X Zone					
M-Duino Connector	Function				
IX.12 IX.11 IX.10 IX.9 IX.8 IX.7 (-)IX.6 IX.6/INT (-)IX.5 IX.5/INT (-)IX.4 IX.4 (-)IX.3 IX.3 (-)IX.2 IX.2 (-)IX.1 IX.1 (-)IX.0 IX.0	Analog/Digital In* Analog/Digital In* Analog/Digital In Analog/Digital In Analog/Digital In Analog/Digital In Analog/Digital In GND IX.6 Interrupt X In <sup>2</sup> GND IX.5 Interrupt X In <sup>3</sup> GND IX.4* Digital Input GND IX.3 Digital Input GND IX.2 Digital Input GND IX.1 Digital Input GND IX.1 Digital Input GND IX.0 Digital Input				

\*Connectors IX.12, IX.11 and IX.4 are not connected (NC) in D Zone.

Top Zone



Led indicator I/Os state

X Zone				
M-Duino Connector	Function			
GND AX.7 AX.6 AX.5 QVdc COM(-) QX.7 QX.6 QX.5 QX.4 QX.3 QX.2 QX.1 QX.0	GND Analog Out* Analog Out Analog Out External Isolated Out Vdc External Isolated Out GND Digital/PWM Out* Digital/PWM Out Digital/PWM Out Digital Out* Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out			

\*Connectors AX.7, QX.7 and QX.4 are not connected (NC) in D Zone.

<sup>2</sup> See <u>section 5.4</u> to know more about interrupt pins.



### 5.3 Relay Zone connection (I/Os)



\*Connectors RX.5, AX.2 and QX.2 are not connected (NC) in D Zone.

### Top Zone

<b>×</b> 8	<b>X</b> .6	<b>X</b> 4	N X	сJ Х	XO	<b>X</b> 4	с <u>і</u> Х	×
		Ľ		Ø	Digital Dut	A L		Dig. In
X.7	<b>X</b> .5	<b>X</b> .3	×		×ï	X5	X	×

#### Led indicator I/Os state

X Zone					
M-Duino Connector	Function				
RX.3 RX.2 RX.1 GND IX.5 IX.4 IX.3 IX.2 IX.1/INT <sup>3</sup> (-)IX.1 IX.0/INT <sup>4</sup> (-)IX.0	Relay Out Relay Out Relay Out GND Analog/Digital Input Analog/Digital Input Analog/Digital Input Interrupt X In GND IX.1 Interrupt X In GND IX.0				



Relay Outputs

Analog Outputs (Switch Configuration)

Digital/PWM Outputs (isolated)



Relay Outputs

Analog/Digital Inputs

Interrupt Inputs (isolated)

Configuration Switch\*

(see section 8 to select the correct configuration for outputs).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See <u>section 5.4</u> to know more about interrupt pins.

### 5.4 Interrupt equivalence table

		Analog/Di	gital		Relay	
Zone	PLC Input	PLC Interrupt	M-Duino Pin	PLC Input	PLC Interrupt	M-Duino Pin
D	0.6	INT1	PIN3	0.1	INT1	PIN3
В	0.5	INT0	PIN2	0.0	INT0	PIN2
	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2.5	INT3	PIN21	2.1	INT3	PIN21
U	2.6	INT2	PIN20	2.0	INT2	PIN20

See the <u>Reference Table</u> in order to know the specific device details.

Check this link for more information.

### 6 Software interface

Industrial Shields PLC are programmed using Arduino IDE, which is a software based on the C language. They can also be programmed directly using C, but it is much easier working with Arduino IDE, as it provides lots of useful libraries.

Industrial Shields provide a boards package for programming the PLCs, making it easier and friendlier. It includes various facilities such as not having to define the pins, etc.

In order to install Industrial Shields boards, these are the steps that must be followed.

#### **Requirements:**

Arduino IDE 1.8.15 or above (recommended: 1.8.19).

#### Steps:

1. Open Arduino IDE and go to: "File -> Preferences" located in the top left corner.

	Preferences	
ettings Network		
Sketchbook location:		
/home/anna/Arduino		Browse
Editor language:	English (English) 🗸 (requires restart of Arduino)	
Editor font size:	12	
Interface scale:	Automatic 100 🗘 % (requires restart of Arduino)	
Theme:	Default theme 💙 (requires restart of Arduino)	
Show verbose output during:	✓ compilation ✓ upload	
Compiler warnings:	None 🗸	
Display line numbers	Enable Code Folding	
🗹 Verify code after upload	Use external editor	
<ul> <li>Check for updates on startu</li> <li>Use accessibility features</li> </ul>	up Zave when verifying or uploading	
Additional Boards Manager UR	Ls: Vapps.industrialshields.com/main/arduino/boards/package_industrialshields_index.json	
More preferences can be edited	d directly in the file	
/home/anna/.arduino15/prefere	ences.txt	
(edit only when Arduino is not r	unning)	
	0	K Canc

#### 2. In Additional Boards Manager URLs write the following:

http://apps.industrialshields.com/main/arduino/boards/package\_industrialshields\_index.json

3. Press OK to save the changes.

#### 4. Go to: Tools -> Board: ... -> Boards Manager

<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>S</u> ketch	<u>Tools H</u> elp					
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T				Ø
sketch jul21a	Archive Sketch					
<pre>void setup()</pre>	Fix Encoding & Reload					
// put your	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I				- 1
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M				- 1
<pre>void loop() {     // put your</pre>	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L				
}	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater					
	Board: "M-Duino family"	>	Boards Manager			- 1
	Model: "M-Duino 58+"	>				- 1
	Port: "/dev/ttyACM0 (Arduino Mega or Mega 2560)"	>	Arduino AVR Boards	>		- 1
	Get Board Info		Industrial Shields boards	>		- 1
	D					- 1
	Programmer	>				- 1
	Burn Bootloader					- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
1					M-Duino family, M-Duino 58+ on /dev/tty	ACM0

5. Search for "industrialshields" on the browser.



6. Click install (selecting the latest version).

Following these steps you will be able to see now the Industrial Shields Boards:

Eile Edit Sketch	iols <u>H</u> elp				
🗸 🔁 🛅 🛛 Au	uto Format	Ctrl+T			Ø
skatch oct06h Ar	rchive Sketch				
void setup Fb	x Encoding & Reload				-
// put y <sub>M</sub>	lanage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I			
} Se	erial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M			
Se Se	erial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L			
// put y			ly:		
, · · · W	/IFI101 / WIFININA Firmware Updater				
} B0	oard: "M-Duino DALI family"	>	Boards Manager		
M	lodel: "M-Duino 19R+ DALI"	>	5		
Po	ort	>	Arduino AVR Boards	>	- 1
Ge	et Board Info		Industrial Shields boards	Ardbox family	
			Industrial Shields ESP32	Ardbox DALI family	
Pr	rogrammer: "Arduino as ISP"	>		Ardbox GPRS family	
Bu	urn Bootloader			Ardbox WiFi/BT family	
				A And Exception of the second se	
				O M-Duino family	
			(	M-Duino DALI family	
				O M-Duino GPRS family	- 1
				Chil Buine LoBa family	
				O M-Duino WiFi/BT family	
				M-Duino WiFi/BT + GPRS family	
				🔿 Spartan family	- 1
					- 1
1				M.Duino Dál I family. M.Duino 198+ Dál I on /dev/tt	ACMO

Once it is selected M-Duino DALI Family, an extra option will appear on Tools: There, it can be selected the exact model for every family.

<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>S</u> ketch	Tools Help			
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T		ø
sketch_oct06t void setup // put y	Archive Sketch			
	Fix Encoding & Reload			
	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I		
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M		
void loop( // put y	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L		
	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater		ly:	
}	Board: "M-Duino DALI family"	>		
	Model: "M-Duino 19R+ DALI"	>	O M-Duino 19R+ DALI	
	Port	>	O M-Duino 21+ DALI	
	Get Board Info		O M-Duino 38AR+ DALI	
	Programmer: "Arduino as ISP"	>	O M-Duino 38R+ DALI	
	Burn Bootloader		O M-Duino 42+ DALI	
			O M-Duino 50RRA+ DALI	
			O M-Duino 53ARR+ DALI	
			O M-Duno 54ARA+ DALL	
			O M Duino S/AAR+ DALL	
			O M-DUIND 36+ DALI	
1			M-Duino DALI family, M-Duino 198+ DALI on /d	lev/ttyACM0

Also there are some examples of programming in File -> Examples -> Examples for M-Duino DALI family.

Furthermore there are some extra libraries that can be found in Industrial Shields github. <u>https://github.com/Industrial-Shields/</u>

### 7 How to connect PLC Arduino to PC

- Connect USB port from PLC to PC.

#### NOTE:

M-Duino DALI Family uses B-USB cable.

- Open Arduino IDE interface:
- Select Industrial Shields boards -> M-Duino DALI Family
- Select the correct M-Duino Board (M-Duino 19R+ DALI in our example).



- Select the correct port.

<u>File</u> Edit Sketch	Tools Help			
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T		ø
sketch_jul21a void setup() // put your }	Archive Sketch			
	Fix Encoding & Reload			1
	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I		- 1
	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M		- 1
<pre>void loop() {     // put your</pre>	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L		
}	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater			
	Board: "M-Duino family"	>		- 1
	Model: "M-Duino 58+"	>		- 1
	Port: "/dev/ttyACM0 (Arduino Mega or Mega 2560)"		Serial ports	- 1
	Get Board Info		✓ /dev/ttyACM0 (Arduino Mega or Mega 2560)	
	Programmer	>		- 1
	Burn Bootloader			- 1
				- 1



#### How to connect PLC to power supply 8

- M-Duino DALI Family PLCs are 12-24Vdc supplied. IMPORTANT: The polarity IS NOT -**REVERSIBLE!**
- Make sure that the live and GND connector of the power supply match the PLC.
- Make sure that the power supply mains output is not higher than 24Vdc.



#### Suggested power suppliers

-12Vdc / 24Vdc

certified according to UL.

-2.5A -30W

Compact DIN rail power supply. Assembled on 35mm DIN Rail:



The standard, Part 1 of IEC 61010, sets the general safety requirements for the following types of electrical devices and their accessories, regardless of where use of the device is intended.

The equipment must be powered from an external power source in accordance with IEC 61010-1, whose output is MBTS and is limited in power according to section 9.4 of IEC 61010-1.

WARNING: Once the equipment is installed inside an electrical cabinet, the MTBS cables of the equipment must be separated from the dangerous voltage cables.
## 9 Switch configuration

## 9.1 A Zone: Communications

A Zone		
Switch	OFF	ON
SCL   XX	SCL	XX
SDA   XX	SDA	XX
DALI   -	DALI	-
DALI   -	DALI	-
Pin 3   XX	Pin 3	ХХ
Pin 2   XX	Pin 2	ХХ
SD   XX	SD	XX
FD   HD	FD	HD



This is an D Zone Switch example from M-Duino 58+ DALI. In this case, SCL, SDA, 10.6, 10.5, Q2.0 and HD are enabled. This means SCL, SDA, Pin 3, Pin 2, SD and FD are disabled.

**4. SCL** | **XX:** Choosing between SCL or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables SCL. If the switch is OFF, it enables SCL and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**3. SDA | XX:** Choosing between SDA or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables SDA. If the switch is OFF, it enables SDA and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

- 2. DALI | : Always at OFF position.
- 1. DALI | : Always at OFF position.

**4. Pin 3** | **XX:** Choosing between Pin 3 or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables Pin 3. If the switch is OFF, it enables Pin 3 and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**3. Pin 2** | **XX:** Choosing between Pin 2 or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables Pin 2. If the switch is OFF, it enables Pin 2 and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**2. SD | XX:** Choosing between SD or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables SD. If the switch is OFF, it enables SD and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**1. FD | HD:** Choosing between FD or HD. If the switch is ON, it enables HD and disables FD. If the switch is OFF, it enables FD and disables HD. Note: HD stands for Half Duplex and FD means Full Duplex. Check section 11.2 for more information.

A Zone		
Switch	OFF	ON
NC	-	-
NC	-	-
NC   RTC	-	RTC
NC   RTC	-	RTC

OFF	ON	
NC NC	NC NC NC RTC RTC	1 2 3 4 0N +

This switch enables the communication with RTC using I2C. Having both switches in ON mode activates the communication, whereas if they are in OFF mode I2C is disabled to reach the RTC.

Digital/ Analogic Shield Switch		
Switch	OFF	ON
NC	-	-
AX.7   QX.7	AX.7	QX.7
AX.6   QX.6	AX.6	QX.6
AX.5   QX.5	AX.5	QX.5

## 9.2 Digital/Analogic Shield Switches

\*X can change depending on which zone we are in. Check the serigraphy in the PLC to know what number takes X.



We can see here an example switch from the C Zone (Notice that X takes value 1 here).

For the Analog Shield if a switch is set to ON, it can only act as Digital Output. If it is set to OFF it can only act as an Analog Output.

If it is desired to use a Digital Output the switch must be set to ON and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with QX.X, being X any number of the table above.

If it is desired to use an Analog Output the switch must be set to OFF and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with AX.X, being X any number of the table above.

\*IMPORTANT: In D Zone, output A2.7 | Q2.7 is not connected.

Relay Shield Switch		
Switch	OFF	ON
NC	-	-
AX.2   QX.2	AX.2	QX.2
AX.1   QX.1	AX.1	QX.1
AX.0   QX.0	AX.0	QX.0

## 9.3 Relay Shield Switches

\*X can change depending on which zone we are in. Check the serigraphy in the PLC to know what number takes X.



We can see here an example switch from the B Zone (Notice that X takes value 0 here).

For the Relay Shield if a switch is set to ON, it can only act as Digital Output. If it is set to OFF it can only act as an Analog Output.

If it is desired to use a Digital Output the switch must be set to ON and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with QX.X, being X any number of the tables above.

If it is desired to use an Analog Output the switch must be set to OFF and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with AX.X, being X any number of the tables above.

\*IMPORTANT: In D Zone, output A2.2 | Q2.2 is not connected.

## 10 M-Duino Arduino I/Os 5V pins

The M-Duino has some of the Mega board pins available. These pins can be programmed according to Arduino features such as I/Os operating at 5V or any additional features present in the pins (for example I2C communication in pins SCL and SDA). As these pins are directly connected to the Arduino Mega board they are not as well protected as the normal inputs. These pins are mainly meant to be used as prototyping.

The Arduino board available pins are summarised in the table below. In order to access some of these pins the configuration switch must be set to OFF position (see <u>section 9</u>) and some extra considerations must be taken in consideration when using these pins.

M-Duino terminal	Arduino pin	Enable Arduino pin
SCL	21	Communication switch: OFF
SDA	20	Communication switch OFF
RXO	0	
TX0	1	
RX	17	
ТΧ	16	
MISO	50	
MOSI	51	
SCK	52	
Pin 3	3	Communication switch: OFF
Pin 2	2	Communication switch: OFF

**\*IMPORTANT:** Do not connect the terminals in the chart above to voltages higher than 5V. These terminals provide direct access to the Mega board.

Apart from the switch configuration there are some special conditions depending on these 5V. Now it is going to be shown the considerations to operate with these pins.

## 10.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL

The I2C protocol is meant to work in a pull-up configuration. A pull-up configuration means that when the pin is at rest (nothing connected to it) it always reads a HIGH value. In this case it reads 5V when nothing is connected. The pull-up configuration is established by default in these pins.

If it is meant to use them as an internal arduino direct PIN at 5V, it has to be considered that they are pull-up inputs ( $2200\Omega$  resistor is used in the internal pull-up).

#### 10.2 Serial 0 - RX0/TX0

The SerialO protocol can work also as a 5V pin. These pins should be used ultimately, only in case that all the 5V pins are already performing a function. This is because they are shared with the USB interface. If using these pins, the USB communication cannot be working at the same time.

When the PLC is not installed, USB communication is normally required for debugging or uploading/updating the program. If using both interfaces at the same time the Arduino board will get blocked.

These pins are not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not it must be established as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work with these pins.

#### 10.3 SPI – MISO/MOSI/SCK

These pins can only work as 5V pins if the Ethernet protocol is not going to be used. As the Ethernet protocol uses the SPI to communicate with the Arduino board, both behaviours cannot happen at the same time as the Ethernet would not work.

These pins are not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not it must be established as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work with these pins.

#### 10.4 Pin 2/Pin 3

To know how to configure these pins correctly, check section 9.

These pins are not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not it must be established as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work with these pins.

## 11 A Zone Features: Communications & RTC & uSD

#### 11.1 RS-232

The Arduino Mega function code to access the RS-232 port in the M-Duino is Serial2 (pins 16 and 17 of the Arduino Mega).

For the RS-232 communication protocol there isn't any switch that affects it. So it does not matter the configuration of the switches to implement a RS-232 communication.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RS-232 implementation.

Click <u>here</u><sup>4</sup> or <u>here</u><sup>5</sup> to see more about this communication.

#### 11.2 RS-485

For RS485 communication protocol the defined Arduino Mega pins are shown in the chart below.

Function	Arduino Pin
DI	14
RO	15
RE	11
DE	46

For the RS-485 communication protocol there is only one switch that affects this communication. The RS-485 protocol will be always enabled, the only switch that affects is the one called "FD rs-485 HD" (See <u>Section 9</u>). This switch makes the choice between RS-485 Half Duplex or RS-485 Full Duplex (RS-422).

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RS-485 implementation.

Click <u>here<sup>6</sup></u> or <u>here<sup>7</sup></u> to see more about this communication.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/basics-about-rs232-of-an-industrial-plc-183

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-use-rs-232-on-industrial-arduino-based-plc-16

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/basics-about-rs-485-of-an-industrial-plc-195

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-connect-two-industrial-plcs-through-rs-485-213

#### 11.3 I2C

I2C communication **DOES NOT REQUIRE** a pull-up resistor for the M-Duino. The pull-up resistor is already implemented in the PCB.

I2C communication is configured by switches, so the switches must be configured in order to enable the I2C communication (See <u>section 9</u> for more information).

Industrial Shields does not provide any library to implement the I2C as it can be used with the standard library of Arduino called Wire.

Click <u>here</u><sup>8</sup> to see more about this communication.

#### 11.4 SPI

The M-Duino pins used for the SPI bus are summarised in the table below. For SPI bus MISO, MOSI and CLOCK pins are common to all the connected devices to the M-Duino, conversely, each of the connected devices will have a single and dedicated SS pin.

Function	M-Duino connection	Mega board pin
MISO	50 S0	50
MOSI	51 SI	51
CLOCK	52 SCK	52
Reset	Reset	Reset
SS	SCL/SDA/RX0/TX0/RX3/TX3/Pin2/Pin3	21/20/1/0/15/14/2/3

Check the switch configuration at section 9 to enable SS pins.

Click <u>here</u><sup>9</sup> to see more about this communication.

#### 11.5 TTL

M-Duino has two TTL ports, RX0/TX0, RX/TX. TTL0 is accessed with the function Serial (pins 0 and 1 of the Arduino Mega). TTL is accessed with the function Serial2 (pins 16 and 17 of the Arduino Mega). See <u>section 9</u> for more information.

#### 11.6 Ethernet

M-Duino Ethernet port controller is based on w5500 IC, which is the IC compatible with Arduino Ethernet2 Shield libraries. All Ethernet shield Arduino libraries are compatible with the M-Duino. In the M-Duino, W5500 IC communicates to the Mega board via SPI bus (SS Arduino Mega pin 10). Click <u>here</u><sup>10</sup> and <u>here</u><sup>11</sup> to see more about this communication.

 $<sup>^{8}\ {\</sup>rm https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/i2c-bus-on-plc-arduino-for-industrial-automation-192}$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/bus-spi-on-plc-arduino-from-industrial-shields-191

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/modbus-tcp-master-with-industrial-arduino-esp32-plcs-103

 $<sup>^{11}\</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-use-modbus-tcp-slave-library-with-a-plc-controller-arduino-105$ 

## 11.7 RTC

M-Duino RTC Module is based on the DS1307 Chip. This chip works with the I2C protocol communication, so it is required to have enabled the I2C protocol. This means 4 switches have to be configured in order to enable the RTC features.

RTC SCL & RTC SDA must be set to ON mode to enable the I2C wires to the RTC. If they are in OFF mode, the Arduino won't communicate with the RTC. Look at <u>section 11.3</u> for more information.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RTC implementation called RTC.

Click <u>here</u><sup>12</sup> to see more about this feature.

#### 11.8 uSD

The micro SD uses the SPI communication to interact with the Arduino Mega. The SPI protocol is always enabled, as there are no switches that configure it. However, there is a switch that must be placed to ON mode in order to communicate with the uSD:

SD: If this Switch is OFF, it enables the Chip Select of the microSD socket. If the switch is in ON mode the microSD can't be used. Check <u>section 9</u> for more information.

The uSD socket is found in the TOP part of the communication Shields, so in the frontal part of the PLC, it is required to open the plastic found in the frontal part and the socket is located under the supply of the Arduino.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the uSD implementation called SD. It is the same as the Arduino library, with the only modification of using the pin 53 to select the Chip Select of the uSD chip.

Click <u>here</u><sup>13</sup> to see more about this feature.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/rtc-test-on-m-duino-plus-version-51

 $<sup>^{13}\</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/basics-with-sd-card-in-an-industrial-plc-167$ 

# Verify that the CPU is not actively running a process before inserting the memory card.

Inserting a memory card will cause the CPU to go to STOP mode, which could affect the operation of an online process or machine. Unexpected operation of a process or machine could result in death or injury to personnel and/or property damage. Before inserting a memory card, always ensure that the CPU is offline and in a safe state.

# Vérifiez que le processeur n'exécute pas activement un processus avant d'insérer la carte mémoire.

Si vous insérez une carte mémoire, la CPU passe en mode STOP, ce qui peut affecter le fonctionnement d'un processus ou d'une machine en ligne. Le fonctionnement inattendu d'un processus ou d'une machine peut entraîner la mort ou des blessures corporelles et / ou des dégâts matériels. Avant d'insérer une carte mémoire, assurez-vous toujours que la CPU est hors ligne et en sécurité.

## 12 Examples

## 12.1 Lighting Protocol DALI in a PLC Arduino

To know what the DALI Protocol is and how it works in an industrial environment, look at this post<sup>14</sup>. A detailed description of DALI is done in it.

## 12.2 How to work with DALI Arduino Library and an industrial PLC

In this other <u>link<sup>15</sup></u> a useful explanation on how the DALI Protocol can be implemented and used in industrial PLCs is given. Also, there is an example code to help in understanding the fundamentals of DALI communication.

<sup>14</sup> 

https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/lighting-protocol-dali-in-a-plc-arduino -238 15

https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-work-with-dali-arduino-librar y-and-an-industrial-plc-221

# 13 Instructions for interconnection between Industrial Shields controllers

## 13.1 RS-232 Communication:



## 13.2 RS-485 Communication:

#### 13.2.1 Half Duplex



## 13.2.2 Full Duplex



## 13.3 Ethernet



For Ethernet communication between Industrial Shields equipment a SFTP CAT-6 Ethernet crossover cable must be used.

## 14 Digital inputs threshold detection

The M-Duino inputs have a minimum voltage threshold to reliably detect the signal when used as digital input. The threshold value is different depending on the input type:

Input type	Threshold voltage (V)
Digital input	4
Analog input	5.1

## 15 I/O technical details

A comparison between the waveforms of the I/Os from the M-Duino DALI Family PLC and the Arduino Mega is done in this section.

Digital Output Waveform:



Digital Output Turn-off:



PWM Waveform:



#### Analog Out Turn-On:



Analog Out Turn-Off:



Analog /Digital input Turn-on:



## **16 Typical Connections**

















49





## 17 Connector details

The connector inside the PLCs that mounts on the PCB is  $MC 0.5/10-G-2.5 - 1881529^{16}$  connector from Phoenix contact.

In the PLC we can find other connectors too, and these are the references for them:

MC 0,5/ 4-G-2,5 - 1881464

MC 0,5/ 6-G-2,5 - 1881480

MC 0,5/ 9-G-2,5 - 1881516

Connection details (10 pins):

Article reference	MC 0,5/10-G-2,5 - 1881529	
Height	8.1 mm	
Pitch	2.5 mm	
Dimension	22.5 mm	
Pin dimensions	0.8 x 0.8 mm	
Pin spacing	2.5 mm	



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> https://www.phoenixcontact.com/en-us/products/pcb-header-mc-0510-g-25-1881529

For I/O and power supply there is a <u>FK-MC 0,5/10-ST-2,5 -  $1881406^{17}$  connector from Phoenix contact.</u>

In the PLC we can find other connectors too, and these are the references for them:

FK-MC 0,5/ 4-ST-2,5 - 1881341

FK-MC 0,5/ 6-ST-2,5 - 1881367

FK-MC 0,5/ 9-ST-2,5 - 1881396

Connection details (10 pins):

Article reference	FK-MC 0,5/10-ST-2,5
Rigid conduit section min.	0,14 mm²
Rigid conduit section max.	0,5 mm²
Flexible conduit section min.	0,14 mm²
Flexible conduit section max.	0,5 mm²
Conduit section AWG/kcmil min.	26
Conduit section AWG/kcmil max.	20



We can also find the relay connectors.

<sup>17</sup> 

https://es.farnell.com/phoenix-contact/fk-mc-0-5-10-st-2-5/plug-libre-muelle-2-5-mm-10-v/dp/1792814 ?CMP=KNC-GES-GEN-KWL-PDP-High-Aov-phoenix-contact-15-July-22&mckv=\_dc%7Cpcrid%7C60387320 4419%7C&gclid=Cj0KCQjw\_viWBhD8ARIsAH1mCd4jlzLvIJs5K\_3IEpaW5Anqo3FBLu1TwiPFtyKaiP-rj4LSIy6 7bWoaAuLnEALw\_wcB

MCV 1.5/ 2-G-3.81 1803426<sup>18</sup> is the female connector, and MC 1.5/ 2-ST-3.81, GTIN UPC<sup>19</sup> is the male one. Both are from Phoenix Contact.

Article reference	MCV 1,5/ 2-G-3,81 1803426	
Height	12.6 mm	
Pitch	3.81 mm	
Dimension a	3.81 mm	
Pin dimensions	0.8 x 0.8 mm	



Article reference	MC 1,5/ 2-ST-3,81 - 1803578	
Height	11.1 mm	
Pitch	3.81 mm	
Dimension a	3.81 mm	



<sup>18</sup> 

https://www.tme.eu/es/details/mcv1.5\_2-g-3.81/bloque-de-bornas-extraibles/phoenix-contact/mcv-1-5 -2-g-3-81-1803426/?brutto=1&currency=EUR&gclid=Cj0KCQjw\_viWBhD8ARIsAH1mCd763F0sGBmfjy5p mZm9dKysA6ePciWt8md8utGsZX10fLpgsBx4mnoaAo9GEALw\_wcB

https://es.farnell.com/phoenix-contact/1803578/terminal-block-pluggable-2pos/dp/3704907?gclid=CjOK CQjw\_viWBhD8ARIsAH1mCd6YjA37NqmaaFBXgbRyGExfAM8qDodVOWZPfYsLLQhnVygDn8ufNsIaAmgYE ALw\_wcB&mckv=\_dc%7Cpcrid%7C575710444791%7Cplid%7C%7Ckword%7C%7Cmatch%7C%7Cslid%7C %7Cproduct%7C3704907%7Cpgrid%7C131987845643%7Cptaid%7Cpla-372506228807&CMP=KNC-GES-GEN-SMART-SHOPPING-High-Jan-2022&gross\_price=true

## 18 DIN Rail mounting



For optimal operation of the product, it must be located in an electrical cabinet with IK08 mechanical protection. The minimum IP protection degree required is IP56.

## 19 Installation and Maintenance

#### Notes for installation:

- The installation position should be free from the following: dust or oil smoke, conductive dust, corrosive or flammable gas, high temperature, condensation, and rain.
- Besides, vibration and impact also affect the PLC normal operation and shorten its lifespan; electric shock, fire or misact also damages the product. During drilling or wiring, prevent the metal particles or wire segments from falling into the PLC casing, which may cause fire, fault or misact.
- After the PLC installation, clean the ventilation duct to prevent blocking, which may cause bad ventilation, or even fire, faults or misact.
- Do not online connect, plug or unplug cables, which are apt to cause electric shock or damage the circuit. Installation and wire connection must be firm and reliable. Poor connection could cause a misact.
- Use shielded twisted pairs for the I/O of high frequency signal and analog signal to improve system IMS.

The installation environment should be free from dust, oil smoke, conductive particles, corrosive or flammable gases, high temperature, condensation, and rain.

Besides, vibration and impact also affect the PLC normal operation and shorten its lifespan. It is recommended to install the PLC, together with the matching switches and contactors, in a dedicated electric cabinet and keep the cabinet ventilated. If the location has high ambient temperature or heat generating equipment nearby, install forced convection devices on top or sides of the cabinet to avoid over-temperature. During drilling or wiring, prevent the metal particles or wire segments from falling into the PLC casing, which may cause fire, fault or misact. After the PLC installation, clean the ventilation duct to prevent blocking, which may cause bad ventilation, or even fire, faults or misact.

The only way to disconnect the equipment from the electrical network is by removing the connectors that feed the equipment. Once installed in the electrical cabinet it is very important to ensure the power connectors for proper operation.

#### Separate the M-Duino Family PLC from heat, high voltage and electrical noise:

Always separate the devices that generate high voltage and high electrical noise from the M-Duino. When configuring the layout of the M-Duino inside your panel, consider the heat-generating devices and locate the electronic-type devices in the cooler areas of your cabinet. Reducing the exposure to a high-temperature environment will extend the operating life of any electronic device. Consider also the routing of the wiring for the devices in the electric cabinet. Avoid placing low-voltage signal wires and communications cables in the same tray with AC power wiring and high energy, rapidly-switched DC wiring.

Provide adequate clearance for cooling and wiring M-Duino. Is designed for natural convection cooling. For proper cooling, you must provide a clearance of at least 25 cm

above and below the devices. Also, allow at least 25 cm of depth between the front of the modules and the inside of the enclosure.

#### Notes for maintenance:

A well-planned and executed maintenance program is essential to the satisfactory operation of solid-state electrical equipment. The kind and frequency of the maintenance operation will vary with the kind and complexity of the equipment as well as with the nature of the operating conditions. Maintenance recommendations of the manufacturer or appropriate product standards should be followed.

The following factors should be considered when formulating a maintenance program:

- Maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel familiar with the construction, operation, and hazards involved with the control.
- Maintenance should be performed with the control out of operation and disconnected from all sources of power.
- Care should be taken when servicing electrostatic sensitive components. The manufacturer's recommendations for these components should be followed.
- Ventilation passages should be kept open. If the equipment depends upon auxiliary cooling, e.g., air, water, or oil, periodic inspection (with filter replacement when necessary) should be made of these systems.
- The means employed for grounding or insulating the equipment from ground should be checked to assure its integrity.
- Accumulations of dust and dirt on all parts, including on semiconductor heat sinks, should be removed according to the manufacturer's instructions, if provided; otherwise, the manufacturer should be consulted. Care must be taken to avoid damaging any delicate components and to avoid displacing dust, dirt, or debris in a way that permits it to enter or settle into parts of the control equipment.
- Enclosures should be inspected for evidence of deterioration. Accumulated dust and dirt should be removed from the top of the enclosures before opening doors or removing covers.
- Certain hazardous materials removed as part of maintenance or repair procedure (e.g. polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) found in some liquid filled capacitors) must be disposed of as described in Federal regulations.

#### Safety rules for maintenance personnel

Consider the following steps to follow. A false manoeuvre could be the cause of an accident or material damage.

Do not disassemble or modify the modules. This could lead to breakdowns or malfunctions and could lead to injuries or fire.

- All types of radio communication devices, including mobile phones and personal handy-phone systems (PHS), must be kept more than **25 cm** away from the PLC in all directions. Failure to observe this precaution exposes malfunctions caused by an excess of temperature.

- Disconnect the external power supply of the system (on all phases) before connecting or disconnecting a module. Failure to observe this precaution may cause faults or malfunctions of the module.

- Tighten the screws of the terminal ports and the screws of the connectors within the prescribed tightening torque. Insufficient tightening can lead to loose parts or wires and cause malfunctions. Excessive tightening can damage the screws and / or the module, with the risk of falling, short circuits and malfunctions.

- Before handling a module, dispose of the electrostatic charge accumulated by the human body by touching a suitable conductive object. Failure to observe this precaution may cause faults or malfunctions of the module.

#### Repair note:

If the equipment is suitable to be repaired, it must be verified that the equipment remains in a safe state after repair.

## 20 Revision Table

Revision Number	Date	Changes
0	30/07/2020	First implementation
1	11/08/2020	Added DALI Communication
2	05/10/2022	M-Duino DALI Family User Manual Implementation
3	11/03/2024	Added section 14 "Digital inputs threshold detection"
4	26/09/2024	Added section 3.4 ("Isolation Precautions")
5	03/12/2024	Removed wrong IORef pin reference

About Industrial Shields:

Direction: Camí del Grau, nº25

Zip/Postal Code: 08272

City: Sant Fruitós de Bages (Barcelona)

Country: Spain

Telephone: (+34) 938 760 191 / (+34) 635 693 611

Mail: industrialshields@industrialshields.com



# M-DUINO GPRS PLC ARDUINO FAMILY

# M-DUINO GPRS PLC ARDUINO FAMILY



# PLC M-Duino GPRS Family User Guide

**Revised December 2024** 

## Preface

This User Guide has been implemented by Boot & Work, S.L. working under the name Industrial Shields.

#### Purpose of the manual

The information contained in this manual can be used as a reference to operating, to functions, and to the technical data of the signal modules, power supply modules and interface modules.

#### **Intended Audience**

This User Guide is intended for the following audience:

- Persons in charge of introducing automation devices.
- Persons who design automation systems.
- Persons who install or connect automation devices.
- Persons who manage working automation installation.



# Unused pins should not be connected. Ignoring the directive may damage the

- controller.
- Improper use of this product may severely damage the controller.
- Refer to the controller's User Guide regarding wiring considerations.
- Before using this product, it is the responsibility of the user to read the product's User Guide and all accompanying documentation.
- Maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel familiarised with the construction, operation, and hazards involved with the control.
- Maintenance should be performed with the control out of operation and disconnected from all sources of power.
- Care should be taken when servicing electrostatic sensitive components. The manufacturer's recommendations for these components should be followed.

- The M-Duino GPRS Family PLCs are Open Type Controllers. It is required that you install the M-Duino GPRS PLC in a housing, cabinet, or electric control room. Entry to the housing, cabinet, or electric control room should be limited to authorised personnel. Failure to follow these installation requirements could result in severe personal injury and/or property damage. Always follow these requirements when installing M-Duino family PLCs.
- In case of installation or maintenance of the M-Duino please follow the instructions marked in the Installation and Maintenance section.
- Do not disconnect equipment when a flammable or combustible atmosphere is present. Disconnection of equipment when a flammable or combustible atmosphere is present may cause a fire or explosion which could result in death, serious injury and/or property damage.



#### Avertissements:

- Les broches non utilisées ne doivent pas être connectées. Ignorer la directive peut endommager le contrôleur.
- Une utilisation incorrecte de ce produit peut endommager gravement le contrôleur.
- Reportez-vous au Guide de l'utilisateur du contrôleur pour les considérations de câblage.
- Avant d'utiliser ce produit, il incombe à l'utilisateur de lire le Guide de l'utilisateur du produit et la documentation qui l'accompagne.
- La maintenance doit être effectuée par personnel qualifié familiarisé avec la fabrication, le fonctionnement et les dangers liés au contrôleur.
- La maintenance doit être effectuée avec l'équipement hors service et déconnectée de toutes les sources d'alimentation.
- Faites attention lors de l'entretien des composants sensibles à l'électricité statique. Les recommandations du fabricant pour ces composants doivent être suivies.
- Les automates de la famille M-Duino sont des contrôleurs de type ouvert. Il est nécessaire d'installer l'automate M-Duino dans un boîtier, une armoire ou une salle de contrôle électrique. L'accès au boîtier, à l'armoire ou à la salle de commande électrique doit être limité au personnel autorisé. Le non-respect de ces exigences d'installation peut entraîner des blessures graves et/ou des dommages matériels importants. Respectez toujours ces exigences lors de l'installation des automates de la famille M-Duino.
- En cas d'installation ou de maintenance du M-Duino, veuillez suivre les instructions indiquées dans la section Installation et Maintenance.
- Ne débranchez pas l'équipement en présence d'une atmosphère inflammable ou combustible. La déconnexion de l'équipement en présence d'une atmosphère inflammable ou combustible peut provoquer un incendie ou une explosion pouvant entraîner la mort, des blessures graves et/ou des dommages matériels.

## Application Considerations and Warranty

## Read and understand this manual

Please read and understand this manual before using the product. Please consult your comments or questions to Industrial Shields before using the product.

## **Application Consideration**

THE PRODUCTS CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT ARE NOT SAFETY RATED. THEY SHOULD NOT BE RELIED UPON AS A SAFETY COMPONENT OR PROTECTIVE DEVICE FOR ENSURING SAFETY OF PERSONS, AS THEY ARE NOT RATED OR DESIGNED FOR SUCH PURPOSES.

Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to the products.

FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, NEVER USE THE INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS PRODUCTS.

NEVER USE THE INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS PRODUCTS BEFORE THEY ARE PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.

Industrial Shields shall not be responsible for conformity with any codes, regulations or standards that apply to the combination of products in the customer's application or use of the product.

The following are some examples of applications for which particular attention must be given. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible uses of the products, nor is it intended to imply that the uses may be suitable for the products:

- Systems, machines, and equipment that could present a risk to life or property.
- Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installation subject to separate industry or government regulations.
- Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this document.

At the customer's request, INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use that apply to the products. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the products in combination with the system, machine, end product, or other application or use.

## Intended use of Industrial Shields products

#### **Consider the following:**

Industrial Shields products should only be used for the cases of application foreseen in the catalogue and the associated technical documentation. If third-party products and components are used, they must have been recommended or approved by Industrial Shields.

The correct and safe operation of the products requires that your transport, storage, installation, assembly, operation and maintenance have been carried out in a correct manner. It must respect the permissible ambient conditions. You should also follow the indications and warnings that appear in the associated documentation.

The product / system dealt with in this documentation should only be handled or manipulated by qualified personnel for the task entrusted and observing what is indicated in the documentation corresponding to it, particularly the safety instructions and warnings included in it. Due to their training and experience, qualified personnel are in a position to recognize risks resulting from the handling or manipulation of such products / systems and to avoid possible hazards.

## Disclaimers

#### Weights and Dimensions

Dimensions and weights are nominal and they are not used for manufacturing purposes, even when tolerances are shown.

#### **Performance Data**

The performance data given in this manual is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS's test conditions, and the users most correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

#### **Errors and Omissions**

The information in this document has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical, or proofreading errors, or omissions.

#### **Residual Risks**

The control and drive components of an Industrial Shields PLC are approved for industrial and commercial use in industrial line supplies. Their use in public line supplies requires a different configuration and/or additional measures. These components may only be operated in closed housings or in higher-level control cabinets with protective covers that are closed, and when all of the protective devices are used. These components may only be handled by qualified and trained technical personnel who are knowledgeable and observe all of the safety information and instructions on the components and in the associated technical user documentation. When carrying out a risk assessment of a machine in accordance with the EU Machinery Directive, the machine manufacturer must consider the following residual risks associated with the control and drive components of a PDS.

1. Unintentional movements of driven machine components during commissioning, operation, maintenance, and repairs caused by, for example: – Hardware defects and/or software errors in the sensors, controllers, actuators, and connection technology – Response times of the controller and drive – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – Condensation / conductive contamination – Parameterization, programming, cabling, and installation errors – Use of radio devices / cellular phones in the immediate vicinity of the controller – External influences / damage.

 Exceptional temperatures as well as emissions of noise, particles, or gas caused by, for example: – Component malfunctions – Software errors – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – External influences / damage.

3. Hazardous shock voltages caused by, for example: – Component malfunctions – Influence of electrostatic charging – Induction of voltages in moving motors – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – Condensation / conductive contamination – External influences / damage

4. Electrical, magnetic and electromagnetic fields generated in operation that can pose a risk to people with a pacemaker, implants or metal replacement joints, etc. if they are too close.

5. Release of environmental pollutants or emissions as a result of improper operation of the system and/or failure to dispose of components safely and correctly.

## Warranty and Limitations of Liability

#### Warranty

Industrial Shields's exclusive warranty is that the products are free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year (or other period if specified) from date of sale by Industrial Shields.

INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, REGARDING MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. ANY BUYER OR USER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BUYER OR USER ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED

#### **Limitations of Liability**

INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR COMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, OR STRICT LIABILITY.

IN NO EVENT SHALL INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS BE RESPONSIBLE FOR WARRANTY, REPAIR OR OTHER CLAIMS REGARDING THE PRODUCTS UNLESS INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS'S ANALYSIS CONFIRMS THAT THE PRODUCTS WERE PROPERLY HANDLED, STORED, INSTALLED, AND MAINTAINED AND NOT SUBJECT TO CONTAMINATION, ABUSE, MISUSE, OR INAPPROPRIATE MODIFICATION OR REPAIR.

## **ETL Listing Mark-Direct Imprint information**

Recognized Component ETL Classified



**Conforms to:** UL Std. 61010-1 UL Std. 61010-2-201 Cert. To CSA Std. C22.2 No. 61010-1

Cert. ToCSA Std. C22.2 No. 61010-1 Cert. ToCSA Std. C22.2 No.61010-2-201

Place for control number: 5016476
# **Table of Contents**

1 General Description M-DUINO GPRS product	10
1.1 Zone - Nomenclature	10
1.2 Reference table	11
1.3 Zones Table	12
1.4 A Zone Features	13
1.5 Mechanical dimensions and weights	13
1.6 General Features	14
1.7 Power consumption of the M-Duino LoRa Family PLCs	16
2 Technical Specifications	17
2.1 General Specifications	17
2.2 Performance Specification	17
2.3 Symbology	18
3 Precautions	19
3.1 Arduino Board	19
3.2 Intended Audience	19
3.3 General Precautions	19
3.4 Isolation Precautions	19
4 M-Duino Pinout	20
5 Serigraphy	21
5.1 A Zone connection (Communications)	21
5.2 Analog/Digital Zone connection (I/Os)	23
5.3 Relay Zone connection (I/Os)	24
5.4 Interrupt equivalence table	25
6 Software interface	26
7 How to connect PLC Arduino to PC	29
8 How to connect PLC to power supply	30
9 Switch configuration	31
9.1 A Zone: Communications	31
9.2 Digital/Analogic Shield Switches	33
9.3 Relay Shield Switches	34
10 M-Duino Arduino I/Os 5V pins	35
10.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL	35
10.2 Serial 0 – RX0/TX0	36
10.3 SPI – MISO/MOSI/SCK	36
10.4 Pin 3	36
11 A Zone Features: Communications & RTC & uSD	37

11.1 RS-232	37
11.2 RS-485	37
11.3 I2C	38
11.4 SPI	38
11.5 TTL	38
11.6 Ethernet	38
11.7 GPRS & GSM	39
11.8 RTC	40
11.9 uSD	40
12 GPRS & GSM Programming Examples	42
12.1 How to use the GPRS Module	42
12.2 How to send SMS using GPRS from an M-Duino	42
13 Instructions for interconnection between Industrial Shields controllers	43
13.1 RS-232 Communication:	43
13.2 RS-485 Communication:	43
13.2.1 Half Duplex	43
13.2.2 Full Duplex	44
13.3 Ethernet	44
14 Digital inputs threshold detection	44
15 I/O technical details:	45
16 Typical Connections	47
17 Connector details	52
18 DIN Rail mounting	55
19 Installation and Maintenance	56
20 Revision Table	59



## 1 General Description M-DUINO GPRS product

### 1.1 Zone - Nomenclature

The nomenclature shown in this point will be used in the whole User Guide, so it is important to understand this nomenclature.

The nomenclature to differentiate the zones is based on the Alphabet, being A the shield from below and D the shield from above. Having a B and a C in the middle of them.:



- The inputs in the zone B are named IO.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as QO.X and relays as RO.X
- The inputs in the zone C are named I1.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as Q1.X and relays as R1.X
- The inputs in the zone D are named I2.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as Q2.X and relays as R2.X

### 1.2 Reference table

Reference Table			
Model	Reference		
PLC M-Duino General Family			
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & GPRS 19R I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	006001000100		
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & GPRS 21 I/Os Analog/Digital PLUS	006001000200		
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & GPRS 38AR I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	006001000700		
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & GPRS 38R I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	006001000300		
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & GPRS 42 I/Os Analog/Digital PLUS	006001000400		
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & GPRS 50RRA I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	006001000900		
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & GPRS 53ARR I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	006001001000		
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & GPRS 54ARA I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	006001001100		
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & GPRS 57AAR I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	006001000800		
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & GPRS 57R I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	006001000500		
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & GPRS 58 I/Os Analog/Digital PLUS	006001000600		

To find the reference of your M-Duino GPRS PLC, check the arrow in the picture below. In the example, the reference is:



### 1.3 Zones Table

	Zones Table			
Model	Zone A	Zone B	Zone C	Zone D
M-Duino GPRS PLC 19R+	~	Relay	-	-
M-Duino GPRS PLC 21+	~	Analog / Digital	-	-
M-Duino GPRS PLC 38AR+	~	Analog / Digital	Relay	-
M-Duino GPRS PLC 38R+	~	Relay	Relay	-
M-Duino GPRS PLC 42+	~	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital	-
M-Duino GPRS PLC 50RRA+	~	Relay	Relay	Analog / Digital
M-Duino GPRS PLC 53ARR+	~	Analog / Digital	Relay	Relay
M-Duino GPRS PLC 54ARA+	~	Analog / Digital	Relay	Analog / Digital
M-Duino GPRS PLC 57AAR+	~	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital	Relay
M-Duino GPRS PLC 57R+	~	Relay	Relay	Relay
M-Duino GPRS PLC 58+	~	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital

The distribution of the different features that provide the M-Duino GPRS PLC Family is the following one:

Shield	B Zone	C Zone	D Zone
Analog Shield	12 Inputs	11 Inputs	10 Inputs
	(12 Digital Inputs, 6	(11 Digital Inputs, 6	(10 Digital Inputs, 4
	of which can work as	of which can work as	of which can work as
	Analog Input)	Analog Input)	Analog Input)
	8 Outputs	8 Outputs	6 Outputs
	(8 Digital Outputs, 3	(8 Digital Outputs, 3	(6 Digital Outputs, 2
	of which can work as	of which can work as	of which can work as
	Analog Output)	Analog Output)	Analog Outputs)
Relay Shield	5 inputs	5inputs	6 inputs
	(5 Digital Inputs, 4 of	(5 Digital Inputs, 4 of	(6 Digital Inputs, 4 of
	which can work as	which can work as	which can work as
	Analog Input)	Analog Input)	Analog Input)
	3 Outputs	3 Outputs	2 Outputs
	(3 Digital Outputs, 3	(3 Digital Outputs, 3	(2 Digital Outputs, 2
	of which can work as	of which can work as	of which can work as
	Analog Output)	Analog Output)	Analog Output)
	8 Relays	8 Relays	7 Relays

### 1.4 A Zone Features

Shield	A Zone
Communication Shield	<ul> <li>(1x) Ethernet</li> <li>(1x) USB</li> <li>(1x) I2C</li> <li>(1x) TTL</li> <li>(1x) RS-232</li> <li>(1x) HALF/FULL Duplex RS-485</li> <li>(1x) SPI external Port</li> <li>(1x) RTC</li> <li>(1x) uSD Socket</li> <li>(1x) GPRS/GSM</li> </ul>

## 1.5 Mechanical dimensions and weights

	Measures Table			
Model	Height (mm)	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Max weight (g)
M-Duino GPRS PLC 19R+	119.5	70.1	101	394
M-Duino GPRS PLC 21+	119.5	70.1	101	394
M-Duino GPRS PLC 38AR+	119.5	94.7	101	504
M-Duino GPRS PLC 38R+	119.5	94.7	101	504
M-Duino GPRS PLC 42+	119.5	94.7	101	504
M-Duino GPRS PLC 50RRA+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino GPRS PLC 53ARR+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino GPRS PLC 54ARA+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino GPRS PLC 57AAR+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino GPRS PLC 57R+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino GPRS PLC 58+	119.5	119.3	101	614

### 1.6 General Features

CONNECTABLE PLC ARDUINO 24Vcc M-DUINO			
MODEL TYPE	Controller General Specifications	Information	
Input Voltage	12 to 24Vdc	Fuse protection (2.5A) Polarity protection	
Input rated voltage	24Vdc		
Rated Power	30 W		
l max.	1.5A		
Size	Check size and weight table		
Clock Speed	16MHz		
Flash Memory	256KB of which 8KB used by bootloader		
SRAM	8КВ		
EEPROM	4КВ		
Communications	I2C – Ethernet Port – USB – RS485 – RS232 – SPI – (3x) RX, TX (Arduino pins)	Max232-Max485-W5500 - Sim800L	
USB consideration!	Only meant for uploading or debugging, not always connected as a serial in a project!	Cannot be working in a final application	
<b>An/Dig Input 10bit</b> (0-10Vcc)	0 to 10Vdc Input Impedance: 39K Separated PCB ground Rated Voltage: 10Vdc 5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Max read time: 116us *Check <u>Section 14</u> for digital inputs threshold detection	
Digital Isolated Input (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	All Digital Inputs are PNP. Click <u>here<sup>1</sup> for more information.</u> Max read time: 8us	
* Interrupt isolated Input HS (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Max read time: 8us	
Analog Output 8bit (0-10Vcc)	0 to 10Vdc I max: 20mA Separated PCB ground Rated Voltage: 10Vdc	Output frequency: 2Hz Rising edge time: 150ms Falling edge time: 252ms	
Digital Isolated Output (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I max: 70mA Galvanic Isolation Diode Protected for Relay Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Imax 24Vdc: 410mA With 70 us delay, freq is 6.849MHz with pulse width of 106us Rising edge time: 476ns Falling edge time: 42.8us	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/pnp-digital-inputs-on-industrial-plc-193

Digital Isolated Output Relay	30Vdc / 250Vac Galvanic Isolation Diode protected for Relay	Imax: 3A (30Vdc) Imax: 5A (250Vac)
PWM Isolated Output 8bit (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I max: 70mA Galvanic Isolation Diode Protected for Relay Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	
<b>Direct Arduino Pin</b> Output	0 to 5Vdc I max: 40mA Rated Voltage: 5Vdc	Max frequency: 77kHz Rising edge time: 200ns Falling edge time: 200ns
<b>Direct Arduino Pin</b> Input	0 to 5Vdc I max: 40mA Rated Voltage: 5Vdc	Max read time: 8us
I2C Pin	5V Pull-up	Max frequency: 100kHz Rising edge time: 10us Falling edge time: 150ns
One-Wire Pin	Usable pins: Pin3, SCL, SDA, RX0, TX0, MISO, MOSI, SCK	Frequency: 800kHz
Expandability	I2C - 127 elements - Serial Port RS232/RS485	
* By using this type of sig	nal can no longer use Digital signal (24Vdc)	

Model	Current resting (mA)	Power resting (W)	Current active (mA)	Power active (W)
21+	99	2,376	120	2,88
42+	92	2,208	128	3,072
58+	76	1,824	126	3,024
19R+	80	1,92	202	4,848
38R+	77	1,848	313	7,512
57R+	73	1,752	425	10,2
38AR+	72	1,728	221	5,304
53ARR+	71	1,704	323	7,752
57AAR+	71	1,704	221	5,304
54ARA+	76	1,824	231	5,544
50RRA+	82	1,968	322	7,728

### 1.7 Power consumption of the M-Duino LoRa Family PLCs

The power consumption is measured at 24Vdc.

The **current resting** column denotes the minimum current drawn by the PLC when all outputs are at a LOW level, representing the PLC's baseline power consumption.

In contrast, the **current active** column reflects the current drawn by the PLC when all outputs are at a HIGH level, and there are no connections to any of the outputs. While this value is not the absolute maximum the Arduino based PLC can draw, it serves as a reference point for expected current values.

It's important to note that the practical maximum current may vary depending on the type of actuators connected to the outputs and the number of I/Os used. The actual consumption can be influenced by the specific configuration and load connected to the PLC's outputs."

## 2 Technical Specifications

## 2.1 General Specifications

	ltem	M-Duino GPRS Family PLC
Power supply voltage	DC power supply	12 to 24Vdc
Operating voltage range	DC power supply	11.4 to 25.4Vdc
Power consumption	DC power supply	30W max.
External power	Power supply voltage	24Vdc
supply	Power supply output capacity	700mA
Insulatio	on resistance	20M $\Omega$ min.at 500Vdc between the AC terminals and the protective earth terminal.
Dielect	ric strength	2.300Vac at 50/60 Hz for one minute with a leakage current of 10mA max. Between all the external AC terminals and the protective ground terminal.
Shock	resistance	80m/s <sup>2</sup> in the X, Y and Z direction 2 times each.
Ambient temp	erature (operating)	0º to 60ºC
Ambient hun	nidity (operating)	10% to 90% (no condensation)
Ambient enviro	onment (operating)	With no corrosive gas
Ambient temperature (storage) -20º to 60ºC		-20º to 60ºC
Power supp	bly holding time	2ms min.
W	/eight	Check size and weight table

## 2.2 Performance Specification

Arduino Board	ARDUINO MEGA 2560
Control method	Stored program method
I/O control method	Combination of the cyclic scan and immediate refresh processing methods.
Programming language	Arduino IDE. Based on wiring (Wiring is an Open Source electronics platform composed of a programming language. "similar to the C". <u>http://arduino.cc/en/Tutorial/HomePage</u>
Microcontroller	ATmega2560
Flash Memory	256KB of which 8KB are used by the bootloader
Program capacity (SRAM)	8КВ
EEPROM	4КВ
Clock Speed	16MHz

## 2.3 Symbology

Table that includes all the symbology that is used in the serigraph of the M-Duino GPRS PLC Family:

Symbol	Standard No. / Standard Title	Standard Reference No. / Symbol Title	Symbol Meaning
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5031 / Direct Current	Indicates that the equipment is suitable for direct current only; to identify relevant terminals
$\sim$	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5032 / Alternating Current	Indicates that the equipment is suitable for alternating current only; to identify relevant terminals
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5130 / Pulse General	To identify the control by which a pulse is started.
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5017 / Earth, Ground	To identify an earth (ground) terminal in cases where neither the symbol 5018 nor 5019 is explicitly required.
$\bigotimes$	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5115 / Signal lamp	To identify the switch by means of which the signal lamp(s) is (are) switched on or off.
CE	2004/108/EC / Electromagnetic Compatibility	CE Marking	CE marking indicates that a product complies with applicable European Union regulations
Ń	ISO 7000/ Graphical symbols for use on equipment	0434B / Warning symbol	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury
4	ISO 7000/ Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5036 / Dangerous Voltage	To indicate hazards arising from dangerous voltages

### 3 Precautions

Read this manual before attempting to use any of the M-Duino GPRS PLC Family and follow its descriptions for reference during operation.

### 3.1 Arduino Board

The M-Duino GPRS Family PLCs include Arduino Mega Board as controller.

### 3.2 Intended Audience

This manual is intended for technicians, which must have knowledge on electrical systems.

### 3.3 General Precautions

The user must operate an M-Duino according to the performance specifications described in this manual. Before using M-Duino under different conditions from what has been specified in this manual or integrating M-Duino to nuclear control systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, vehicles, combustion systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, safety equipment and other systems, machines, and equipment that may have a serious influence on lives and property if used improperly, consult your INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS representative. Ensure that the rating and performance characteristics of M-Duino are sufficient for the systems, machines, and equipment double safety mechanisms. This manual provides information for programming and operating the M-Duino.

### 3.4 Isolation Precautions

### Description:

This equipment does **not include galvanic isolation between the grounds** of the different systems. This means that if an external device or sensor that shares the same ground reference (GND) with the system is connected, any potential difference between these grounds could damage the connected components. To avoid issues with interference, ground loops, or damage to external equipment, ensure that all connected devices share the same ground reference or use systems with appropriate isolation.

### **Recommendations:**

- **Connection Review:** Verify that all ground connections are properly made and that there are no significant potential differences between them.
- Use of Isolation: Consider using galvanic isolators or isolation transformers if it is necessary to connect equipment with different ground references.

## 4 M-Duino Pinout

				IOs Tab	ole	_	
		Analog	Digital Isolated	Digital Isolated	Digital/Analog	Relay	PWM Isolated
Model	Reference	Input*1	Input	Output	Output	Output	output*2
19R+	006001000100	4	1	0	3	8	3
21+	006001000200	6	6	5	3	0	3
38AR+	006001000700	10	6	5	6	8	6
38R+	006001000300	8	1	0	6	16	6
42+	006001000400	12	11	10	6	0	6
50RRA+	006001000900	12	7	4	8	16	8
53ARR+	006001001000	14	8	5	8	15	8
54ARA+	006001001100	14	12	9	8	8	8
57AAR+	006001000800	16	13	10	8	7	8
57R+	006001000500	12	3	0	8	23	8
58+	006001000600	16	17	14	8	0	8

\*1 The analog inputs can also be used as digital inputs.

\*<sup>2</sup> The PWM isolated outputs can also be used as digital isolated outputs. The associated PWM and analog outputs cannot be used at the same time (check <u>switch configuration</u>).

## 5 Serigraphy

### 5.1 A Zone connection (Communications)

	Basa					
	Dase					
	A Zone					
M-Duino Connector	Arduino Pin	Function				
AREF SQW	AREF SQW	Arduino Pin Arduino Pin				
3.3Vdc 5Vdc GND	3.3Vdc 5Vdc GND	Arduino Pin GND				

Base					
	A Zone				
M-Duino Connector	Arduino Pin	Function			
SCL SDA RX0 TX0 - TX RX Z- Y+ B- A+ PIN3 50 SO 51 SI 52 SCK Reset Vin5 - GND GND 24Vdc	21 20 0 1 - 16 17 - - 3 50 51 52 Reset Vin5 - - - - -	I2C/SS I2C/SS RX0/SS TX0/SS RX2(serial 2) TX2(serial 2) TX2(serial 2) RS485 RS485 RS485 RS485 Arduino Pin SPI SPI SPI SPI SPI SPI SV - Gnd Gnd			



Configuration Switch\* (see section 8 to select the correct configuration for outputs. Enabling communications diables some I/Os).

Communication Pins

Power supply connectors (24Vdc - GND)

SS: Chip Select pins. These pins can act as TTL, so they can work for the Chip Select pin of any device.





## 5.2 Analog/Digital Zone connection (I/Os)

X Zone				
M-Duino Connector	Function			
IX.12 IX.11 IX.10 IX.9 IX.8 IX.7 (-)IX.6 IX.6/INT <sup>2</sup> (-)IX.5 IX.5/INT <sup>3</sup> (-)IX.4 IX.4 (-)IX.3 IX.3 (-)IX.2 IX.2 (-)IX.1 IX.1 (-)IX.0 IX.0	Analog/Digital In* Analog/Digital In* Analog/Digital In Analog/Digital In Analog/Digital In Analog/Digital In GND IX.6 Interrupt X In** GND IX.5 Interrupt X In** GND IX.4 Digital Input* GND IX.3 Digital Input GND IX.2 Digital Input GND IX.1 Digital Input GND IX.1 Digital Input GND IX.0 Digital Input			

\*\*Connectors IX.6 and IX.5 are not connected (NC) in C Zone and

connector IX.5 is not connected (NC) in B Zone.

Zone.



Analog/Digital Inputs

Interrupt Inputs (isolated)

Digital Inputs (isolated)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See <u>section 5.4</u> to know more about interrupt pins.

### Top Zone

 SX
 SX<

#### Led indicator I/Os state

<mark>X</mark> Zone					
M-Duino Connector	Function				
GND AX.7 AX.6 AX.5 QVdc COM(-) QX.7 QX.6 QX.5 QX.4 QX.3 QX.2 QX.1 QX.0	GND Analog Out* Analog Out Analog Out External Isolated Out Vdc External Isolated Out GND Digital/PWM Out* Digital/PWM Out Digital/PWM Out Digital Out* Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out				

\*Connectors AX.7, QX.7 and QX.4 are not connected (NC) in D Zone.

5.3 Relay Zone connection (I/Os)



Relay Outputs

Analog Outputs (Switch Configuration)

Digital/PWM Outputs (isolated)

### X Zone **M-Duino** Function Connector Relay Out Relay Out Relay Out Relay Out Relay Out Analog Out Analog Out Analog Out GND Digital/PWM Out Digital/PWM Out Digital/PWM Out External Isolated Out Gnd External Isolated Out Vdc **RX.8** RX.7 **RX.6** R) R) AX.0 GND **OX.1** QX.0 COM(-) QVdc

\*Connectors RX.5, AX.2 and QX.2 are not connected (NC) in D Zone.





### 5.4 Interrupt equivalence table

See the <u>Reference Table</u> in order to know the specific device details.

		Analog/Di	gital		Relay	
Zone	PLC Input	PLC Interrupt	M-Duino Pin	PLC Input	PLC Interrupt	M-Duino Pin
R	0.6	INT1	PIN3	0.1	INT2	PIN3
В	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2.5	INT3	PIN21	2.1	INT1	PIN21
U	2.6	INT2	PIN20	2.0	INTO	PIN20

Check this <u>link</u> for more information.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See <u>section 5.4</u> to know more about interrupt pins.

### 6 Software interface

Industrial Shields PLC are programmed using Arduino IDE, which is a software based on the C language. They can also be programmed directly using C, but it is much easier working with Arduino IDE, as it provides lots of useful libraries.

Industrial Shields provide a boards package for programming the PLCs, making it easier and friendlier. It includes various facilities such as not having to define the pins, etc.

In order to install Industrial Shields boards, these are the steps that must be followed.

#### **Requirements:**

Arduino IDE 1.8.15 or above (recommended: 1.8.19).

#### Steps:

1. Open Arduino IDE and go to: "File -> Preferences" located in the top left corner.

	Preferences	
ettings Network		
Sketchbook location:		
/home/anna/Arduino		Browse
Editor language:	English (English) 🗸 (requires restart of Arduino)	
Editor font size:	12	
Interface scale:	Automatic 100 🗘 % (requires restart of Arduino)	
Theme:	Default theme 💙 (requires restart of Arduino)	
Show verbose output during:	✓ compilation ✓ upload	
Compiler warnings:	None 🗸	
Display line numbers	Enable Code Folding	
🗹 Verify code after upload	Use external editor	
<ul> <li>Check for updates on startu</li> <li>Use accessibility features</li> </ul>	up Zave when verifying or uploading	
Additional Boards Manager UR	Ls: Vapps.industrialshields.com/main/arduino/boards/package_industrialshields_index.json	
More preferences can be edited	d directly in the file	
/home/anna/.arduino15/prefere	ences.txt	
(edit only when Arduino is not r	unning)	
	0	K Canc

#### 2. In Additional Boards Manager URLs write the following:

http://apps.industrialshields.com/main/arduino/boards/package\_industrialshields\_index.json

3. Press OK to save the changes.

#### 4. Go to: Tools -> Board: ... -> Boards Manager

<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>S</u> ketch	<u>Tools H</u> elp					
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T				ø
sketch jul21a	Archive Sketch					
<pre>void setup()</pre>	Fix Encoding & Reload					1
// put your	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I				- 1
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M				- 1
<pre>void loop() {    // put your</pre>	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L				
}	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater					
	Board: "M-Duino family"	>	Boards Manager			- 1
	Model: "M-Duino 58+"	>				- 1
	Port: "/dev/ttyACM0 (Arduino Mega or Mega 2560)"	>	Arduino AVR Boards	>		- 1
	Get Board Info		Industrial Shields boards	>		- 1
	D					- 1
	Programmer	>				- 1
	Burn Bootloader					- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
1					M-Duino family, M-Duino 58+ on /dev/tt	yACM0

5. Search for "industrialshields" on the browser.



6. Click install (selecting the latest version).

Following these steps you will be able to see now the Industrial Shields Boards:

<u>File</u> Edit Sketch	Tools Help				
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T			ø
sketch sep30	Archive Sketch				
void setup	Fix Encoding & Reload				
// put y	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I			- 1
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M			- 1
woid loop(	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L			- 1
// put y	WiEi101 / WiEiNINA Eirmware Lindater		ly:		- 1
}	winter / winter e opdater				- 1
,	Board: "M-Duino GPRS family"	>	Boards Manager		- 1
	Model: "M-Duino 19R+ GPRS"	>	Archuipo AV/R Roards		- 1
	Port	>	Arddino Avk Boards 7		
	Get Board Info		Industrial Shields boards >	Ardbox family	
	Deserve and the second second		Industrial Shields ESP32 >	C Ardbox DALI family	
	Programmer: "Arduno as ISP"	,		Ardbox GPRS family	
	Burn Bootloader			<ul> <li>Ardbox WiFi/BT family</li> </ul>	- 1
				Ardbox LoRa family	
				O M-Duino family	
				O M-Duino DALI family	- 1
				O M-Duino GPRS family	- 1
				M-Dano-constantly	
				M-Duino WiFi/BI family	
				M-Duino WiFi/BT + GPRS family	
				Spartan family	
1				Multiling GPDS family - Multiling GPDS on <i>Health</i>	ttyACM0

Once it is selected M-Duino GPRS Family, an extra option will appear on Tools: There, it can be selected the exact model for every family.

Auto Format     Ctrl+T       Archive Sketch     Ctrl+T	<u>.</u>
Archive Sketch	
sketch sep30	
void setup Fix Encoding & Reload	
// put y Manage Libraries Ctrl+Shift+I	
Serial Monitor Ctrl+Shift+M	
Serial Plotter Ctri-Shift+L	
// put y wiFi101/WiFiNINA Firmware Updater Ly:	
Board: "M-Duino GPRS family"	
Model: "M-Duino 19R+ GPRS" O M-Duino 19R+ GPRS	
Port > M-Duino 21+ GPRS	
Get Board Info OM-Duino 38AR+ GPRS	
Programmer, "Arthuina as ISP" M-Duino 38R+ GPRS	
Burn Bootloader M-Duino 42+ GPRS	
M-Duino SORRA+ GPRS	
M-Duino 53ARR+ GPRS	
M-Duino 54ARA+ GPRS	
M-Duino 57AAR+ GPRS	
M-Duino 57R+ GPRS	
M-Duino 58+ GPRS	
1 M Dano GPRS smith, M Dano 156	GPRS on /dev/ttyACM0

Also there are some examples of programming in File -> Examples -> Examples for M-Duino GPRS family.

Furthermore there are some extra libraries that can be found in Industrial Shields github. <u>https://github.com/Industrial-Shields/</u>

### 7 How to connect PLC Arduino to PC

- Connect USB port from PLC to PC.

### NOTE:

M-Duino GPRS Family uses B-USB cable.

- Open Arduino IDE interface:
- Select Industrial Shields boards -> M-Duino GPRS Family
- Select the correct M-Duino Board (M-Duino 19R+ GPRS in our example).



- Select the correct port.

<u>File</u> <u>E</u> dit <u>S</u> ketch	Tools Help			
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T		ø
sketch jul21a	Archive Sketch			-
<pre>void setup()</pre>	Fix Encoding & Reload			
// put your	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I		- 1
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M		- 1
<pre>void loop() {     // put your</pre>	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L		
}	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater			
	Board: "M-Duino family"	>		- 1
	Model: "M-Duino 58+"	>		- 1
	Port: "/dev/ttyACM0 (Arduino Mega or Mega 2560)"		Serial ports	- 1
	Get Board Info		🗹 /dev/ttyACM0 (Arduino Mega or Mega 2560)	
	Programmer	>		- 1
	Burn Bootloader			- 1
				- 1



#### How to connect PLC to power supply 8

- M-Duino GPRS Family PLCs are 12-24Vdc supplied. IMPORTANT: The polarity IS NOT -**REVERSIBLE!**
- Make sure that the live and GND connector of the power supply match the PLC.
- Make sure that the power supply mains output is not higher than 24Vdc.



#### Suggested power suppliers

-12Vdc / 24Vdc

-2.5A -30W

Compact DIN rail power supply. Assembled on 35mm DIN Rail:



certified according to UL.

The standard, Part 1 of IEC 61010, sets the general safety requirements for the following types of electrical devices and their accessories, regardless of where use of the device is intended.

The equipment must be powered from an external power source in accordance with IEC 61010-1, whose output is MBTS and is limited in power according to section 9.4 of IEC 61010-1.

WARNING: Once the equipment is installed inside an electrical cabinet, the MTBS cables of the equipment must be separated from the dangerous voltage cables.

## 9 Switch configuration

### 9.1 A Zone: Communications

A Zone		
Switch	OFF	ON
SCL   XX	SCL	XX
SDA   XX	SDA	XX
GPRS   -	GPRS	-
GPRS -	GPRS	-
Pin 3   XX	Pin 3	ХХ
GPRS RST   -	GPRS RST	-
SD   -	SD	-
FD   HD	FD	HD



This is a Switch example from the M-Duino 57R+ GPRS. In this case, SCL, SDA, I0.1, SD and HD are enabled. This means I2.1, I2.0, Pin3 and FD are disabled.

**4. SCL** | **XX:** Choosing between SCL or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables SCL. If the switch is OFF, it enables SCL and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**3. SDA | XX:** Choosing between SDA or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables SDA. If the switch is OFF, it enables SDA and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

- 2. GPRS | : Always at OFF position.
- 1. GPRS | : Always at OFF position.

**4. Pin 3** | **XX:** Choosing between Pin 3 or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables Pin 3. If the switch is OFF, it enables Pin 3 and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

3. GPRS RST | - : Always at OFF position.

**2. SD** | - : Always at OFF position.

**1. FD | HD:** Choosing between FD or HD. If the switch is ON, it enables HD and disables FD. If the switch is OFF, it enables FD and disables HD. Note: HD stands for Half Duplex and FD means Full Duplex. Check section 11.2 for more information.

A Zone		
Switch	OFF	ON
NC	-	-
NC	-	-
NC   RTC	-	RTC
NC   RTC	-	RTC



This switch enables the communication with RTC using I2C. Having both switches in ON mode activates the communication, whereas if they are in OFF mode I2C is disabled to reach the RTC.

Digital/ Analogic Shield Switch		
Switch	OFF	ON
NC	-	-
AX.7   QX.7	AX.7	QX.7
AX.6   QX.6	AX.6	QX.6
AX.5   QX.5	AX.5	QX.5

### 9.2 Digital/Analogic Shield Switches

\*X can change depending on which zone we are in. Check the serigraphy in the PLC to know what number takes X.



We can see here an example switch from the C Zone (Notice that X takes value 1 here).

For the Analog Shield if a switch is set to ON, it can only act as Digital Output. If it is set to OFF it can only act as an Analog Output.

If it is desired to use a Digital Output the switch must be set to ON and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with QX.X, being X any number of the table above.

If it is desired to use an Analog Output the switch must be set to OFF and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with AX.X, being X any number of the table above.

\*IMPORTANT: In D Zone, output A2.7 | Q2.7 is not connected.

Relay Shield Switch		
Switch	OFF	ON
NC	-	-
AX.2   QX.2	AX.2	QX.2
AX.1   QX.1	AX.1	QX.1
AX.0   QX.0	AX.0	QX.0

### 9.3 Relay Shield Switches

\*X can change depending on which zone we are in. Check the serigraphy in the PLC to know what number takes X.



We can see here an example switch from the B Zone (Notice that X takes value 0 here).

For the Relay Shield if a switch is set to ON, it can only act as Digital Output. If it is set to OFF it can only act as an Analog Output.

If it is desired to use a Digital Output the switch must be set to ON and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with QX.X, being X any number of the tables above.

If it is desired to use an Analog Output the switch must be set to OFF and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with AX.X, being X any number of the tables above.

\*IMPORTANT: In D Zone, output A2.2 | Q2.2 is not connected.

## 10 M-Duino Arduino I/Os 5V pins

The M-Duino has some of the Mega board pins available. These pins can be programmed according to Arduino features such as I/Os operating at 5V or any additional features present in the pins (for example I2C communication in pins SCL and SDA). As these pins are directly connected to the Arduino Mega board they are not as well protected as the normal inputs. These pins are mainly meant to be used as prototyping.

The Arduino board available pins are summarised in the table below. In order to access some of these pins the configuration switch must be set to OFF position (see <u>section 9</u>) and some extra considerations must be taken in consideration when using these pins.

M-Duino terminal	Arduino pin	Enable Arduino pin
SCL	21	Communication switch: OFF
SDA	20	Communication switch OFF
RXO	0	
ТХО	1	
RX (RS232)	17	
TX (RS232)	16	
MISO	50	
MOSI	51	
SCK	52	
Pin 3	3	Communication switch: OFF

**IMPORTANT:** Do not connect the terminals in the chart above to voltages higher than 5V. These terminals provide direct access to the Mega board.

Apart from the switch configuration there are some special conditions depending on these 5V. Now it is going to be shown the considerations to operate with these pins.

### 10.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL

The I2C protocol is meant to work in a pull-up configuration. A pull-up configuration means that when the pin is at rest (nothing connected to it) it always reads a HIGH value. In this case it reads 5V when nothing is connected. The pull-up configuration is established by default in these pins.

In order to use them as an internal arduino direct PIN at 5V, it has to be considered that they are pull-up inputs (a  $2200\Omega$  resistor is used in the internal pull-up).

### 10.2 Serial 0 - RX0/TX0

The SerialO protocol can work also as a 5V pin. These pins should be used ultimately, only in case that all the 5V pins are already performing a function. This is because they are shared with the USB interface. If using these pins, the USB communication cannot be working at the same time.

When the PLC is not installed, the USB communication is normally required for debugging, uploading and intercommunicating with the Ethernet controller. If using both interfaces at the same time the Arduino board will get blocked.

These pins are not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not it must be established as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work with these pins.

### 10.3 SPI – MISO/MOSI/SCK

These pins can only work as 5V pins if the Ethernet protocol is not going to be used. As the Ethernet protocol uses the SPI to communicate with the Arduino board, both behaviours cannot happen at the same time as the Ethernet would not work.

These pins are not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not it must be established as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work with these pins.

### 10.4 Pin 3

To know how to configure this pin correctly, check section 9.

This pin is not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of the pin is unknown. If the pin must be used, it requires a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pin to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not it must be established as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work with this pin.

### 11 A Zone Features: Communications & RTC & uSD

### 11.1 RS-232

The Arduino Mega function code to access the RS-232 port in the M-Duino is Serial2 (pins 16 and 17 of the Arduino Mega).

For the RS-232 communication protocol there isn't any switch that affects it. So it does not matter the configuration of the switches to implement a RS-232 communication.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RS-232 implementation.

Click <u>here</u><sup>4</sup> or <u>here</u><sup>5</sup> to see more about this communication.

### 11.2 RS-485

For RS485 communication protocol the defined Arduino Mega pins are shown in the chart below.

Function	Arduino Pin
DI	14
RO	15
RE	11
DE	46

For the RS-485 communication protocol there is only one switch that affects this communication. The RS-485 protocol will be always enabled, the only switch that affects is the one called "FD rs-485 HD" (See <u>Section 9</u>). This switch makes the choice between RS-485 Half Duplex or RS-485 Full Duplex (RS-422).

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RS-485 implementation.

Click <u>here<sup>6</sup></u> or <u>here<sup>7</sup></u> to see more about this communication.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/basics-about-rs232-of-an-industrial-plc-183

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-use-rs-232-on-industrial-arduino-based-plc-16

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/basics-about-rs-485-of-an-industrial-plc-195

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-connect-two-industrial-plcs-through-rs-485-213

### 11.3 I2C

I2C communication **DOES NOT REQUIRE** a pull-up resistor for the M-Duino. The pull-up resistor is already implemented in the PCB.

I2C communication is configured by switches, so the switches must be configured in order to enable the I2C communication (See <u>section 9</u> for more information).

Industrial Shields does not provide any library to implement the I2C as it can be used with the standard library of Arduino called Wire.

Click <u>here<sup>8</sup></u> to see more about this communication.

### 11.4 SPI

The M-Duino pins used for the SPI bus are summarised in the table below. For SPI bus MISO, MOSI and CLOCK pins are common to all the connected devices to the M-Duino, conversely, each of the connected devices will have a single and dedicated SS pin.

Function	M-Duino connection	Mega board pin
MISO	50 S0	50
MOSI	51 SI	51
CLOCK	52 SCK	52
Reset	Reset	Reset
SS	SCL/SDA/RX0/TX0/RX/TX/Pin3	21/20/1/0/16/17/3

Check the switch configuration at section 9 to enable SS pins.

Click <u>here</u><sup>9</sup> to see more about this communication.

### 11.5 TTL

M-Duino has two TTL ports, RX0/TX0 and RX/TX. TTL0 is accessed with the function Serial (pins 0 and 1 of the Arduino Mega) and TTL2 is accessed with the function Serial2 (pins 16 and 17 of the Arduino Mega). See <u>section 9</u> for more information.

### 11.6 Ethernet

M-Duino Ethernet port controller is based on w5500 IC, which is the IC compatible with Arduino Ethernet2 Shield libraries. All Ethernet shield Arduino libraries are compatible with the M-Duino. In the M-Duino, W5500 IC communicates to the Mega board via SPI bus (SS Arduino Mega pin 10).

Click <u>here<sup>10</sup></u> and <u>here<sup>11</sup></u> to see more about this communication.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/i2c-bus-on-plc-arduino-for-industrial-automation-192

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/bus-spi-on-plc-arduino-from-industrial-shields-191

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/modbus-tcp-master-with-industrial-arduino-esp32-plcs-103

 $<sup>^{11}\</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-use-modbus-tcp-slave-library-with-a-plc-controller-arduino-105$ 

### 11.7 GPRS & GSM

The SIM800L module is the integrated module for the use of GPRS / GSM in this PLC. Its principal features are:

- Quad-band 850/900/1800/1900MHz.
- Work only with 2G technology.
- Can send / receive SMS messages.
- Can send / receive GPRS data (TCP/IP, HTTP, MQTT).
- Controlled by AT Commands (3GPP TS 27.0077, 27.005 and SIMCOM enhanced AT Commands).
- AT Command interface with transmission speed "automatic" detection.
- Max. transmission speed: 85.6 Kbps.
- Serial transmission speed: 1200 bps up to 115200 bps (baud rate).
- SIM size: Micro SIM.

When defining the pins in the program, take into account that the internal connections between the SIM800L module and the Arduino Leonardo are the following:

Arduino Mega Pinout	SIM800L Pinout
5Vdc	Vcc
GND	GND
Rx1 (Pin 19)	TxD
Tx1 (Pin 18)	RxD
Pin 2	GPRS RESET

The GPRS / GSM protocol is always enabled as there are no switches that configure it. The protocol uses the Serial 1 pins of the equipment to be able to communicate and the Pin 2 for the module reset.

### 11.8 RTC

M-Duino RTC Module is based on the DS1307 Chip. This chip works with the I2C protocol communication, so it is required to have enabled the I2C protocol. This means 4 switches have to be configured in order to enable the RTC features.

RTC SCL & RTC SDA must be set to ON mode to enable the I2C wires to the RTC. If they are in OFF mode, the Arduino won't communicate with the RTC. Look at <u>section 11.3</u> for more information.

Using the boards package of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RTC implementation called RTC.

Click <u>here<sup>12</sup></u> to see more about this feature.

### 11.9 uSD

The micro SD uses the SPI communication to interact with the Arduino Mega. The SPI protocol is always enabled, as there are no switches that configure it. However, there is a switch that must be placed to ON mode in order to communicate with the uSD:

SD: If this Switch is OFF, it enables the Chip Select of the microSD socket. If the switch is in ON mode the microSD can't be used. Check <u>section 9</u> for more information.

The uSD socket is found in the TOP part of the communication Shields, so in the frontal part of the PLC, it is required to open the plastic found in the frontal part and the socket is located under the supply of the Arduino.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the uSD implementation called SD. It is the same as the Arduino library, with the only modification of using the pin 53 to select the Chip Select of the uSD chip.

Click <u>here</u><sup>13</sup> to see more about this feature.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/rtc-test-on-m-duino-plus-version-51

 $<sup>^{13}\</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/basics-with-sd-card-in-an-industrial-plc-167$ 

## Verify that the CPU is not actively running a process before inserting the memory card.

Inserting a memory card will cause the CPU to go to STOP mode, which could affect the operation of an online process or machine. Unexpected operation of a process or machine could result in death or injury to personnel and/or property damage. Before inserting a memory card, always ensure that the CPU is offline and in a safe state.

# Vérifiez que le processeur n'exécute pas activement un processus avant d'insérer la carte mémoire.

Si vous insérez une carte mémoire, la CPU passe en mode STOP, ce qui peut affecter le fonctionnement d'un processus ou d'une machine en ligne. Le fonctionnement inattendu d'un processus ou d'une machine peut entraîner la mort ou des blessures corporelles et / ou des dégâts matériels. Avant d'insérer une carte mémoire, assurez-vous toujours que la CPU est hors ligne et en sécurité.

### 12 GPRS & GSM Programming Examples

### 12.1 How to use the GPRS Module

By following the steps on this <u>blog</u><sup>14</sup>, you will learn how to work with the GPRS Module that is inside the PLC. A brief explanation about the examples provided by the Industrial Shields libraries from GPRS is done.

### 12.2 How to send SMS using GPRS from an M-Duino

Two blogs about how SMSs can be sent using GPRS have been written. The first one talks about sending SMS when a temperature sensor reaches a certain threshold. You can find the blog <u>here</u><sup>15</sup>.

The second one is about general features of the GPRS module and describes an example from Adafruit FONA libraries. Click this <u>link</u><sup>16</sup> to go to the blog.

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-use-gprs-module-158
 <sup>15</sup>

https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-send-sms-using-gprs-from-an -mduino-403

https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-send-sms-by-using-plc-contro ller-arduino-296

## 13 Instructions for interconnection between Industrial Shields controllers

### 13.1 RS-232 Communication:



### 13.2 RS-485 Communication:

### 13.2.1 Half Duplex


#### 13.2.2 Full Duplex



## 13.3 Ethernet



For Ethernet communication between Industrial Shields equipment an SFTP CAT-6 Ethernet crossover cable must be used.

## 14 Digital inputs threshold detection

The M-Duino inputs have a minimum voltage threshold to reliably detect the signal when used as digital input. The threshold value is different depending on the input type:

Input type	Threshold voltage (V)
Digital input	4
Analog input	5.1

## 15 I/O technical details:

A comparison between the waveforms of the I/Os from the M-Duino GPRS Family PLC and the Arduino Mega is done in this section.

Digital Output Waveform:



Digital Output Turn-off:



**PWM Waveform:** 



#### Analog Out Turn-On:



Analog Out Turn-Off:



Analog /Digital input Turn-on:



## **16 Typical Connections**

















50





## 17 Connector details

The connector inside the PLCs that mounts on the PCB is  $MC 0.5/10-G-2.5 - 1881529^{17}$  connector from Phoenix contact.

In the PLC we can find other connectors too, and these are the references for them:

MC 0,5/ 4-G-2,5 - 1881464

MC 0,5/ 6-G-2,5 - 1881480

MC 0,5/ 9-G-2,5 - 1881516

Connection details (10 pins):

Article reference	MC 0,5/10-G-2,5 - 1881529
Height	8.1 mm
Pitch	2.5 mm
Dimension	22.5 mm
Pin dimensions	0.8 x 0.8 mm
Pin spacing	2.5 mm



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> https://www.phoenixcontact.com/en-us/products/pcb-header-mc-0510-g-25-1881529

For I/O and power supply there is a <u>FK-MC 0,5/10-ST-2,5 -  $1881406^{18}$  connector from Phoenix contact.</u>

In the PLC we can find other connectors too, and these are the references for them:

FK-MC 0,5/ 4-ST-2,5 - 1881341

FK-MC 0,5/ 6-ST-2,5 - 1881367

FK-MC 0,5/ 9-ST-2,5 - 1881396

Connection details (10 pins):

Article reference	FK-MC 0,5/10-ST-2,5
Rigid conduit section min.	0,14 mm²
Rigid conduit section max.	0,5 mm²
Flexible conduit section min.	0,14 mm²
Flexible conduit section max.	0,5 mm²
Conduit section AWG/kcmil min.	26
Conduit section AWG/kcmil max.	20



We can also find the relay connectors.

18

https://es.farnell.com/phoenix-contact/fk-mc-0-5-10-st-2-5/plug-libre-muelle-2-5-mm-10-v/dp/1792814 ?CMP=KNC-GES-GEN-KWL-PDP-High-Aov-phoenix-contact-15-July-22&mckv=\_dc%7Cpcrid%7C60387320 4419%7C&gclid=Cj0KCQjw\_viWBhD8ARIsAH1mCd4jIzLvIJs5K\_3IEpaW5Anqo3FBLu1TwiPFtyKaiP-rj4LSIy6 7bWoaAuLnEALw\_wcB

MCV 1,5/2-G-3,81 1803426<sup>19</sup> is the female connector, and MC 1,5/2-ST-3,81, GTIN UPC<sup>20</sup> is the male one. Both are from Phoenix Contact.

Article reference	MCV 1,5/ 2-G-3,81 1803426
Height	12.6 mm
Pitch	3.81 mm
Dimension a	3.81 mm
Pin dimensions	0.8 x 0.8 mm



Article reference	MC 1,5/ 2-ST-3,81 - 1803578
Height	11.1 mm
Pitch	3.81 mm
Dimension a	3.81 mm



<sup>19</sup> 

https://www.tme.eu/es/details/mcv1.5\_2-g-3.81/bloque-de-bornas-extraibles/phoenix-contact/mcv-1-5 -2-g-3-81-1803426/?brutto=1&currency=EUR&gclid=Cj0KCQjw\_viWBhD8ARIsAH1mCd763F0sGBmfjy5p mZm9dKysA6ePciWt8md8utGsZX10fLpgsBx4mnoaAo9GEALw\_wcB

https://es.farnell.com/phoenix-contact/1803578/terminal-block-pluggable-2pos/dp/3704907?gclid=CjOK CQjw\_viWBhD8ARIsAH1mCd6YjA37NqmaaFBXgbRyGExfAM8qDodVOWZPfYsLLQhnVygDn8ufNsIaAmgYE ALw\_wcB&mckv=\_dc%7Cpcrid%7C575710444791%7Cplid%7C%7Ckword%7C%7Cmatch%7C%7Cslid%7C %7Cproduct%7C3704907%7Cpgrid%7C131987845643%7Cptaid%7Cpla-372506228807&CMP=KNC-GES-GEN-SMART-SHOPPING-High-Jan-2022&gross\_price=true

## 18 DIN Rail mounting



For optimal operation of the product, it must be located in an electrical cabinet with IK08 mechanical protection. The minimum IP protection degree required is IP56.

## 19 Installation and Maintenance

#### Notes for installation:

- The installation position should be free from the following: dust or oil smoke, conductive dust, corrosive or flammable gas, high temperature, condensation, and rain.
- Besides, vibration and impact also affect the PLC normal operation and shorten its lifespan; electric shock, fire or misact also damages the product. During drilling or wiring, prevent the metal particles or wire segments from falling into the PLC casing, which may cause fire, fault or misact.
- After the PLC installation, clean the ventilation duct to prevent blocking, which may cause bad ventilation, or even fire, faults or misact.
- Do not online connect, plug or unplug cables, which are apt to cause electric shock or damage the circuit. Installation and wire connection must be firm and reliable. Poor connection could cause misact.
- Use shielded twisted pair for the I/O of high frequency signal and analog signal to improve system IMS.

The installation environment should be free from dust, oil smoke, conductive particles, corrosive or flammable gases, high temperature, condensation, and rain.

Besides, vibration and impact also affect the PLC normal operation and shorten its lifespan. It is recommended to install the PLC, together with the matching switches and contactors, in a dedicated electric cabinet and keep the cabinet ventilated. If the location has high ambient temperature or heat generating equipment nearby, install forced convection devices on top or sides of the cabinet to avoid over-temperature. During drilling or wiring, prevent the metal particles or wire segments from falling into the PLC casing, which may cause fire, fault or misact. After the PLC installation, clean the ventilation duct to prevent blocking, which may cause bad ventilation, or even fire, faults or misact.

The only way to disconnect the equipment from the electrical network is by removing the connectors that feed the equipment. Once installed in the electrical cabinet it is very important to ensure the power connectors for proper operation.

#### Separate the M-Duino Family PLC from heat, high voltage and electrical noise:

Always separate the devices that generate high voltage and high electrical noise from the M-Duino. When configuring the layout of the M-Duino inside your panel, consider the heat-generating devices and locate the electronic-type devices in the cooler areas of your cabinet. Reducing the exposure to a high-temperature environment will extend the operating life of any electronic device. Consider also the routing of the wiring for the devices in the electric cabinet. Avoid placing low-voltage signal wires and communications cables in the same tray with AC power wiring and high energy, rapidly-switched DC wiring.

Provide adequate clearance for cooling and wiring M-Duino. Is designed for natural convection cooling. For proper cooling, you must provide a clearance of at least 25 cm

above and below the devices. Also, allow at least 25 cm of depth between the front of the modules and the inside of the enclosure.

#### Notes for maintenance:

A well-planned and executed maintenance program is essential to the satisfactory operation of solid-state electrical equipment. The kind and frequency of the maintenance operation will vary with the kind and complexity of the equipment as well as with the nature of the operating conditions. Maintenance recommendations of the manufacturer or appropriate product standards should be followed.

The following factors should be considered when formulating a maintenance program:

- Maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel familiar with the construction, operation, and hazards involved with the control.
- Maintenance should be performed with the control out of operation and disconnected from all sources of power.
- Care should be taken when servicing electrostatic sensitive components. The manufacturer's recommendations for these components should be followed.
- Ventilation passages should be kept open. If the equipment depends upon auxiliary cooling, e.g., air, water, or oil, periodic inspection (with filter replacement when necessary) should be made of these systems.
- The means employed for grounding or insulating the equipment from ground should be checked to assure its integrity.
- Accumulations of dust and dirt on all parts, including on semiconductor heat sinks, should be removed according to the manufacturer's instructions, if provided; otherwise, the manufacturer should be consulted. Care must be taken to avoid damaging any delicate components and to avoid displacing dust, dirt, or debris in a way that permits it to enter or settle into parts of the control equipment.
- Enclosures should be inspected for evidence of deterioration. Accumulated dust and dirt should be removed from the top of the enclosures before opening doors or removing covers.
- Certain hazardous materials removed as part of maintenance or repair procedure (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) found in some liquidfilled capacitors) must be disposed of as described in Federal regulations.

#### Safety rules for maintenance personnel

Consider the following steps to follow. A false manoeuvre could be the cause of an accident or material damage.

Do not disassemble or modify the modules. This could lead to breakdowns or malfunctions and could lead to injuries or fire.

- All types of radio communication devices, including mobile phones and personal handy-phone systems (PHS), must be kept more than **25cm** away from the PLC in all directions. Failure to observe this precaution exposes malfunctions caused by an excess of temperature.

- Disconnect the external power supply of the system (on all phases) before connecting or disconnecting a module. Failure to observe this precaution may cause faults or malfunctions of the module.

- Tighten the screws of the terminal ports and the screws of the connectors within the prescribed tightening torque. Insufficient tightening can lead to loose parts or wires and cause malfunctions. Excessive tightening can damage the screws and / or the module, with the risk of falling, short circuits and malfunctions.

- Before handling a module, dispose of the electrostatic charge accumulated by the human body by touching a suitable conductive object. Failure to observe this precaution may cause faults or malfunctions of the module.

#### Repair note:

If the equipment is suitable to be repaired, it must be verified that the equipment remains in a safe state after repair.

## 20 Revision Table

Revision Number	Date	Changes	
0	29/08/2019	First implementation	
1	02/03/2020	Second implementation	
2	23/11/2020	Third implementation	
3	30/09/2022	M-Duino GPRS Family User Manual Implementation	
4	4 11/03/2024 Added section 14 "Digital inputs threshold deter		
5	5 26/09/2024 Added section 3.4 ("Isolation Precautions		
6	03/12/2024	Removed wrong IORef pin reference	

About Industrial Shields:

Direction: Camí del Grau, nº25

Zip/Postal Code: 08272

City: Sant Fruitós de Bages (Barcelona)

Country: Spain

Telephone: (+34) 938 760 191 / (+34) 635 693 611

Mail: industrialshields@industrialshields.com



# M-DUINO LORA PLC ARDUINO FAMILY

# M-DUINO LORA PLC ARDUINO FAMILY



# PLC M-Duino LoRa Family User Guide

**Revised December 2024** 

## Preface

This User Guide has been implemented by Boot & Work, S.L. working under the name Industrial Shields.

#### Purpose of the manual

The information contained in this manual can be used as a reference to operating, to functions, and to the technical data of the signal modules, power supply modules and interface modules.

#### **Intended Audience**

This User Guide is intended for the following audience:

- Persons in charge of introducing automation devices.
- Persons who design automation systems.
- Persons who install or connect automation devices.
- Persons who manage working automation installation.



## Warnings:

- Unused pins should not be connected. Ignoring the directive may damage the controller.
- Improper use of this product may severely damage the controller.
- Refer to the controller's User Guide regarding wiring considerations.
- Before using this product, it is the responsibility of the user to read the product's User Guide and all accompanying documentation.
- Maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel familiarised with the construction, operation, and hazards involved with the control.
- Maintenance should be performed with the control out of operation and disconnected from all sources of power.
- Care should be taken when servicing electrostatic sensitive components. The manufacturer's recommendations for these components should be followed.

- The M-Duino LoRa Family PLCs are Open Type Controllers. It is required that you install the M-Duino LoRa PLC in a housing, cabinet, or electric control room. Entry to the housing, cabinet, or electric control room should be limited to authorised personnel. Failure to follow these installation requirements could result in severe personal injury and/or property damage. Always follow these requirements when installing M-Duino family PLCs.
- In case of installation or maintenance of the M-Duino please follow the instructions marked in the Installation and Maintenance section.
- Do not disconnect equipment when a flammable or combustible atmosphere is present. Disconnection of equipment when a flammable or combustible atmosphere is present may cause a fire or explosion which could result in death, serious injury and/or property damage.



- Les broches non utilisées ne doivent pas être connectées. Ignorer la directive peut endommager le contrôleur.
- Une utilisation incorrecte de ce produit peut endommager gravement le contrôleur.
- Reportez-vous au Guide de l'utilisateur du contrôleur pour les considérations de câblage.
- Avant d'utiliser ce produit, il incombe à l'utilisateur de lire le Guide de l'utilisateur du produit et la documentation qui l'accompagne.
- La maintenance doit être effectuée par personnel qualifié familiarisé avec la fabrication, le fonctionnement et les dangers liés au contrôleur.
- La maintenance doit être effectuée avec l'équipement hors service et déconnectée de toutes les sources d'alimentation.
- Faites attention lors de l'entretien des composants sensibles à l'électricité statique. Les recommandations du fabricant pour ces composants doivent être suivies.
- Les automates de la famille M-Duino sont des contrôleurs de type ouvert. Il est nécessaire d'installer l'automate M-Duino dans un boîtier, une armoire ou une salle de contrôle électrique. L'accès au boîtier, à l'armoire ou à la salle de commande électrique doit être limité au personnel autorisé. Le non-respect de ces exigences d'installation peut entraîner des blessures graves et/ou des dommages matériels importants. Respectez toujours ces exigences lors de l'installation des automates de la famille M-Duino.
- En cas d'installation ou de maintenance du M-Duino, veuillez suivre les instructions indiquées dans la section Installation et Maintenance.
- Ne débranchez pas l'équipement en présence d'une atmosphère inflammable ou combustible. La déconnexion de l'équipement en présence d'une atmosphère inflammable ou combustible peut provoquer un incendie ou une explosion pouvant entraîner la mort, des blessures graves et/ou des dommages matériels.

## Application Considerations and Warranty

## Read and understand this manual

Please read and understand this manual before using the product. Please consult your comments or questions to Industrial Shields before using the product.

## **Application Consideration**

THE PRODUCTS CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT ARE NOT SAFETY RATED. THEY SHOULD NOT BE RELIED UPON AS A SAFETY COMPONENT OR PROTECTIVE DEVICE FOR ENSURING SAFETY OF PERSONS, AS THEY ARE NOT RATED OR DESIGNED FOR SUCH PURPOSES.

Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to the products.

FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, NEVER USE THE INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS PRODUCTS.

NEVER USE THE INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS PRODUCTS BEFORE THEY ARE PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.

Industrial Shields shall not be responsible for conformity with any codes, regulations or standards that apply to the combination of products in the customer's application or use of the product.

The following are some examples of applications for which particular attention must be given. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible uses of the products, nor is it intended to imply that the uses may be suitable for the products:

- Systems, machines, and equipment that could present a risk to life or property.
- Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installation subject to separate industry or government regulations.
- Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this document.

At the customer's request, INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use that apply to the products. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the products in combination with the system, machine, end product, or other application or use.

## Intended use of Industrial Shields products

#### **Consider the following:**

Industrial Shields products should only be used for the cases of application foreseen in the catalogue and the associated technical documentation. If third-party products and components are used, they must have been recommended or approved by Industrial Shields.

The correct and safe operation of the products requires that your transport, storage, installation, assembly, operation and maintenance have been carried out in a correct manner. It must respect the permissible ambient conditions. You should also follow the indications and warnings that appear in the associated documentation.

The product / system dealt with in this documentation should only be handled or manipulated by qualified personnel for the task entrusted and observing what is indicated in the documentation corresponding to it, particularly the safety instructions and warnings included in it. Due to their training and experience, qualified personnel are in a position to recognize risks resulting from the handling or manipulation of such products / systems and to avoid possible hazards.

## Disclaimers

#### Weights and Dimensions

Dimensions and weights are nominal and they are not used for manufacturing purposes, even when tolerances are shown.

#### **Performance Data**

The performance data given in this manual is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS's test conditions, and the users most correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

#### **Errors and Omissions**

The information in this document has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical, or proofreading errors, or omissions.

#### **Residual Risks**

The control and drive components of an Industrial Shields PLC are approved for industrial and commercial use in industrial line supplies. Their use in public line supplies requires a different configuration and/or additional measures. These components may only be operated in closed housings or in higher-level control cabinets with protective covers that are closed, and when all of the protective devices are used. These components may only be handled by qualified and trained technical personnel who are knowledgeable and observe all of the safety information and instructions on the components and in the associated technical user documentation. When carrying out a risk assessment of a machine in accordance with the EU Machinery Directive, the machine manufacturer must consider the following residual risks associated with the control and drive components of a PDS.

1. Unintentional movements of driven machine components during commissioning, operation, maintenance, and repairs caused by, for example: – Hardware defects and/or software errors in the sensors, controllers, actuators, and connection technology – Response times of the controller and drive – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – Condensation / conductive contamination – Parameterization, programming, cabling, and installation errors – Use of radio devices / cellular phones in the immediate vicinity of the controller – External influences / damage.

 Exceptional temperatures as well as emissions of noise, particles, or gas caused by, for example: – Component malfunctions – Software errors – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – External influences / damage.

3. Hazardous shock voltages caused by, for example: – Component malfunctions – Influence of electrostatic charging – Induction of voltages in moving motors – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – Condensation / conductive contamination – External influences / damage

4. Electrical, magnetic and electromagnetic fields generated in operation that can pose a risk to people with a pacemaker, implants or metal replacement joints, etc. if they are too close.

5. Release of environmental pollutants or emissions as a result of improper operation of the system and/or failure to dispose of components safely and correctly.

## Warranty and Limitations of Liability

#### Warranty

Industrial Shields's exclusive warranty is that the products are free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year (or other period if specified) from date of sale by Industrial Shields.

INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, REGARDING MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. ANY BUYER OR USER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BUYER OR USER ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED.

#### Limitations of Liability

INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR COMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, OR STRICT LIABILITY.

IN NO EVENT SHALL INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS BE RESPONSIBLE FOR WARRANTY, REPAIR OR OTHER CLAIMS REGARDING THE PRODUCTS UNLESS INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS'S ANALYSIS CONFIRMS THAT THE PRODUCTS WERE PROPERLY HANDLED, STORED, INSTALLED, AND MAINTAINED AND NOT SUBJECT TO CONTAMINATION, ABUSE, MISUSE, OR INAPPROPRIATE MODIFICATION OR REPAIR.

## ETL Listing Mark-Direct Imprint information

Recognized Component ETL Classified



**Conforms to:** UL Std. 61010-1 UL Std. 61010-2-201 Cert. To CSA Std. C22.2 No. 61010-1 Cert. ToCSA Std. C22.2 No.61010-2-201

Place for control

**number:** 5016476

# **Table of Contents**

1 General Description M-DUINO LoRa product	10
1.1 Zone - Nomenclature	10
1.2 Reference table	11
1.3 Zones Table	12
1.4 A Zone Features	13
1.5 Mechanical dimensions and weights	13
1.6 General Features	14
1.7 Power consumption of the M-Duino LoRa Family PLCs	16
2 Technical Specifications	17
2.1 General Specifications	17
2.2 Performance Specification	17
2.3 Symbology	18
3 Precautions	19
3.1 Arduino Board	19
3.2 Intended Audience	19
3.3 General Precautions	19
3.4 Isolation Precautions	19
4 M-Duino Pinout	20
5 Serigraphy	21
5.1 A Zone connection (Communications)	21
5.2 Analog/Digital Zone connection (I/Os)	23
5.3 Relay Zone connection (I/Os)	24
5.4 Interrupt equivalence table	
6 Software interface	26
7 How to connect PLC Arduino to PC	29
8 How to connect PLC to power supply	30
9 Switch configuration	31
9.1 A Zone: Communications	31
9.2 Digital/Analogic Shield Switches	33
9.3 Relay Shield Switches	34
10 M-Duino Arduino I/Os 5V pins	35
10.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL	35
10.2 Serial 0 – RX0/TX0	36
10.3 Serial 1 – RX1/TX1	36
10.4 SPI – MISO/MOSI/SCK	36
10.5 Pin 3	36

11 A Zone Features: Communications & RTC & uSD	37
11.1 RS-232	37
11.2 RS-485	37
11.3 I2C	38
11.4 SPI	38
11.5 TTL	38
11.6 Ethernet	38
11.7 RTC	39
11.8 uSD	39
12 Examples	41
12.1 What is LoRa and LoRaWAN?	41
12.2 How to work with LoRaWAN and a PLC controller	41
13 Instructions for interconnection between Industrial Shields controllers	42
13.1 RS-232 Communication:	42
13.2 RS-485 Communication:	42
13.2.1 Half Duplex	42
13.2.2 Full Duplex	42
13.3 Ethernet	43
14 Digital inputs threshold detection	43
15 I/O technical details:	44
16 Typical Connections	
17 Connector details	
18 DIN Rail mounting	
19 Installation and Maintenance	
20 Revision Table	



## 1 General Description M-DUINO LoRa product

## 1.1 Zone - Nomenclature

The nomenclature shown in this point will be used in the whole User Guide, so it is important to understand this nomenclature.

The nomenclature to differentiate the zones is based on the Alphabet, being A the shield from below and D the shield from above. Having a B and a C in the middle of them.:



- The inputs in the zone B are named IO.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as QO.X and relays as RO.X
- The inputs in the zone C are named I1.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as Q1.X and relays as R1.X
- The inputs in the zone D are named I2.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as Q2.X and relays as R2.X

## 1.2 Reference table

Reference Table		
Model	Reference	
PLC M-Duino General Family		
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & LoRa 19R I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	015001000100	
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & LoRa 21 I/Os Analog/Digital PLUS	015001000200	
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & LoRa 38R I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	015001000300	
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & LoRa 38AR I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	015001000700	
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & LoRa 42 I/Os Analog/Digital PLUS	015001000400	
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & LoRa 50RRA I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	015001000900	
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & LoRa 53ARR I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	015001001000	
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & LoRa 54ARA I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	015001001100	
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & LoRa 57AAR I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	015001000800	
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & LoRa 57R I/Os Relay / Analog / Digital PLUS	015001000500	
M-DUINO PLC Arduino Ethernet & LoRa 58 I/Os Analog/Digital PLUS	015001000600	

To find the reference of your M-Duino LoRa PLC, check the arrow in the picture below. In the example, the reference is:



## 1.3 Zones Table

	Zones Table			
Model	Zone A	Zone B	Zone C	Zone D
M-Duino LoRa PLC 19R+	~	Relay	-	-
M-Duino LoRa PLC 21+	~	Analog / Digital	-	-
M-Duino LoRa PLC 38R+	~	Relay	Relay	-
M-Duino LoRa PLC 38AR+	~	Analog / Digital	Relay	-
M-Duino LoRa PLC 42+	~	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital	-
M-Duino LoRa PLC 50RRA+	~	Relay	Relay	Analog / Digital
M-Duino LoRa PLC 53ARR+	~	Analog / Digital	Relay	Relay
M-Duino LoRa PLC 54ARA+	~	Analog / Digital	Relay	Analog / Digital
M-Duino LoRa PLC 57AAR+	~	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital	Relay
M-Duino LoRa PLC 57R+	~	Relay	Relay	Relay
M-Duino LoRa PLC 58+	~	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital

The distribution of the different features that provide the M-Duino LoRa PLC Family is the following one:

Shield	B Zone	C Zone	D Zone
Analog Shield	12 Inputs (12 Digital Inputs, 6 of which can work as Analog Input)	13 Inputs (13 Digital Inputs, 6 of which can work as Analog Input)	10 Inputs (10 Digital Inputs, 4 of which can work as Analog Input)
	8 Outputs8 Outputs(8 Digital Outputs, 3(8 Digital Outputs,of which can work asof which can workAnalog Output)Analog Output)		4 Outputs (4 Digital Outputs)
Relay Shield	5 inputs (5 Digital Inputs, 4 of which can work as Analog Input)	6 inputs (5 Digital Inputs, 4 of which can work as Analog Input)	6 inputs (6 Digital Inputs, 4 of which can work as Analog Input)
	3 Outputs (3 Digital Outputs, 3 of which can work as Analog Output)	3 Outputs (3 Digital Outputs, 3 of which can work as Analog Output)	0 Outputs 7 Relays
	8 Relays	8 Relays	

## 1.4 A Zone Features

Shield	A Zone
Communication Shield	<ul> <li>(1x) Ethernet</li> <li>(1x) USB</li> <li>(1x) I2C</li> <li>(2x) TTL</li> <li>(1x) RS-232</li> <li>(1x) HALF/FULL Duplex RS-485</li> <li>(1x) SPI external Port</li> <li>(1x) RTC</li> <li>(1x) uSD Socket</li> <li>(1x) LoRa</li> </ul>

# 1.5 Mechanical dimensions and weights

	Measures Table			
Model	Height (mm)	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Max weight (g)
M-Duino LoRa PLC 19R+	119.5	70.1	101	394
M-Duino LoRa PLC 21+	119.5	70.1	101	394
M-Duino LoRa PLC 38R+	119.5	94.7	101	504
M-Duino LoRa PLC 38AR+	119.5	94.7	101	504
M-Duino LoRa PLC 42+	119.5	94.7	101	504
M-Duino LoRa PLC 50RRA+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino LoRa PLC 53ARR+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino LoRa PLC 54ARA+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino LoRa PLC 57AAR+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino LoRa PLC 57R+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino LoRa PLC 58+	119.5	119.3	101	614

## 1.6 General Features

CONNECTABLE PLC ARDUINO 24Vcc M-DUINO				
MODEL TYPE	Controller General Specifications	Information		
Input Voltage	12 to 24Vdc	Fuse protection (2.5A) Polarity protection		
Input rated voltage	24 Vdc			
Rated Power	30W			
l max.	1.5A			
Size	Check size and weight table			
Clock Speed	16MHz			
Flash Memory	256KB of which 8KB used by bootloader			
SRAM	8КВ			
EEPROM	4КВ			
Communications	I2C – Ethernet Port – USB – RS485 – RS232 – SPI – (2x) RX, TX (Arduino pins)	Max232-Max485-W5500 - Sim800L		
USB consideration!	Only meant for uploading or debugging, not always connected as a serial in a project!	Cannot be working in a final application		
An/Dig Input 10bit (0-10Vcc)	0 to 10Vdc Input Impedance: 39K Separated PCB ground Rated Voltage: 10Vdc 5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Max read time: 116 us *Check <u>Section 14</u> for digital inputs threshold detection		
Digital Isolated Input (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	All Digital Inputs are PNP . Click <u>here<sup>1</sup> for more information.</u> Max read time: 8us		
* Interrupt isolated Input HS (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Max read time: 8us		
Analog Output 8bit (0-10Vcc)	0 to 10Vdc I max: 20mA Separated PCB ground Rated Voltage: 10Vdc	Output frequency: 2Hz Rising edge time: 150ms Falling edge time: 252ms		
Digital Isolated Output (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I max: 70mA Galvanic Isolation Diode Protected for Relay Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Imax 24Vdc: 410mA With 70us delay, freq is 6.849MHz with pulse width of 106us Rising edge time: 476ns Falling edge time: 42.8us		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/pnp-digital-inputs-on-industrial-plc-193

Digital Isolated Output Relay	30Vdc / 250Vac Galvanic Isolation Diode protected for Relay	Imax: 3A (30Vdc) Imax: 5A (250Vac)
PWM Isolated Output 8bit (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I max: 70mA Galvanic Isolation Diode Protected for Relay Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	
<b>Direct Arduino Pin</b> Output	0 to 5Vdc I max: 40mA Rated Voltage: 5Vdc	Max frequency: 77kHz Rising edge time: 200ns Falling edge time: 200ns
<b>Direct Arduino Pin</b> Input	0 to 5Vdc I max: 40mA Rated Voltage: 5Vdc	Max read time: 8us
I2C Pin	5V Pull-up	Max frequency: 100kHz Rising edge time: 10us Falling edge time: 150ns
One-Wire Pin	Usable pins: Pin3, SCL, SDA, RX0, TX0, RX1, TX1, MISO, MOSI, SCK	Frequency: 800kHz
Expandability	I2C - 127 elements - Serial Port RS232/RS485	
* By using this type of sig	nal can no longer use Digital signal (24Vdc)	

Model	Current resting (mA)	Power resting (W)	Current active (mA)	Power active (W)
21+	99	2,376	120	2,88
42+	92	2,208	128	3,072
58+	76	1,824	126	3,024
19R+	80	1,92	202	4,848
38R+	77	1,848	313	7,512
57R+	73	1,752	425	10,2
38AR+	72	1,728	221	5,304
53ARR+	71	1,704	323	7,752
57AAR+	71	1,704	221	5,304
54ARA+	76	1,824	231	5,544
50RRA+	82	1,968	322	7,728

## 1.7 Power consumption of the M-Duino LoRa Family PLCs

The power consumption is measured at 24Vdc.

The **current resting** column denotes the minimum current drawn by the PLC when all outputs are at a LOW level, representing the PLC's baseline power consumption.

In contrast, the **current active** column reflects the current drawn by the PLC when all outputs are at a HIGH level, and there are no connections to any of the outputs. While this value is not the absolute maximum the Arduino based PLC can draw, it serves as a reference point for expected current values.

It's important to note that the practical maximum current may vary depending on the type of actuators connected to the outputs and the number of I/Os used. The actual consumption can be influenced by the specific configuration and load connected to the PLC's outputs."

# 2 Technical Specifications

# 2.1 General Specifications

	Item M-Duino LoRa Family PLC			
Power supply voltage	DC power supply	12 to 24Vdc		
Operating voltage range	DC power supply	11.4 to 25.4Vdc		
Power consumption	DC power supply	30W max.		
Power supply External power voltage		24Vdc		
supply	Power supply output capacity	700mA		
Insulation resistance         20MΩ min.at 500Vdc between the AC terminals and the protective earth termin		20M $\Omega$ min.at 500Vdc between the AC terminals and the protective earth terminal.		
Dielectric strength		2.300Vac at 50/60 Hz for one minute with a leakage current of 10mA max. Between all the external AC terminals and the protective ground terminal.		
Shock resistance		80m/s <sup>2</sup> in the X, Y and Z direction 2 times each.		
Ambient temperature (operating)		0º to 60ºC		
Ambient hur	nidity (operating)	10% to 90% (no condensation)		
Ambient enviro	onment (operating)	With no corrosive gas		
Ambient temperature (storage)		-20º to 60ºC		
Power supply holding time		2ms min.		
v	Veight	Check size and weight table		

# 2.2 Performance Specification

Arduino Board	ARDUINO MEGA 2560		
Control method	Stored program method		
I/O control method	Combination of the cyclic scan and immediate refresh processing methods.		
Programming language	Arduino IDE. Based on wiring (Wiring is an Open Source electronics platform composed of a programming language. "similar to the C". <u>http://arduino.cc/en/Tutorial/HomePage</u>		
Microcontroller	ATmega2560		
Flash Memory	256KB of which 8KB are used by the bootloader		
Program capacity (SRAM)	8КВ		
EEPROM	4KB		
Clock Speed	16MHz		

## 2.3 Symbology

Table that includes all the symbology that is used in the serigraph of the M-Duino LoRa PLC Family:

Symbol	Standard No. / Standard Title	Standard Reference No. / Symbol Title	Symbol Meaning
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5031 / Direct Current	Indicates that the equipment is suitable for direct current only; to identify relevant terminals
$\sim$	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5032 / Alternating Current	Indicates that the equipment is suitable for alternating current only; to identify relevant terminals
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5130 / Pulse General	To identify the control by which a pulse is started.
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5017 / Earth, Ground	To identify an earth (ground) terminal in cases where neither the symbol 5018 nor 5019 is explicitly required.
$\bigotimes$	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5115 / Signal lamp	To identify the switch by means of which the signal lamp(s) is (are) switched on or off.
CE	2004/108/EC / Electromagnetic Compatibility	CE Marking	CE marking indicates that a product complies with applicable European Union regulations
	ISO 7000/ Graphical symbols for use on equipment	0434B / Warning symbol	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury
4	ISO 7000/ Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5036 / Dangerous Voltage	To indicate hazards arising from dangerous voltages

## 3 Precautions

Read this manual before attempting to use any of the M-Duino LoRa PLC Family and follow its descriptions for reference during operation.

#### 3.1 Arduino Board

The M-Duino LoRa Family PLCs include Arduino Mega Board as controller.

## 3.2 Intended Audience

This manual is intended for technicians, which must have knowledge on electrical systems.

#### 3.3 General Precautions

The user must operate an M-Duino according to the performance specifications described in this manual. Before using M-Duino under different conditions from what has been specified in this manual or integrating M-Duino to nuclear control systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, vehicles, combustion systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, safety equipment and other systems, machines, and equipment that may have a serious influence on lives and property if used improperly, consult your INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS representative. Ensure that the rating and performance characteristics of M-Duino are sufficient for the systems, machines, and equipment double safety mechanisms. This manual provides information for programming and operating the M-Duino.

## 3.4 Isolation Precautions

#### Description:

This equipment does **not include galvanic isolation between the grounds** of the different systems. This means that if an external device or sensor that shares the same ground reference (GND) with the system is connected, any potential difference between these grounds could damage the connected components. To avoid issues with interference, ground loops, or damage to external equipment, ensure that all connected devices share the same ground reference or use systems with appropriate isolation.

#### **Recommendations:**

- **Connection Review:** Verify that all ground connections are properly made and that there are no significant potential differences between them.
- Use of Isolation: Consider using galvanic isolators or isolation transformers if it is necessary to connect equipment with different ground references.
## 4 M-Duino Pinout

-				10	s Table	_	
Model	Reference	Analog Input <sup>*1</sup>	Digital Isolated Input	Digital Isolated Output	Digital/Analog Output	Relay Output	PWM Isolated Outputs <sup>*2</sup>
19R+	015001000100	4	1	0	3	8	3
21+	015001000200	6	6	5	3	0	3
38AR+	015001000300	10	7	5	6	8	6
38R+	015001000300	8	3	0	6	16	6
42+	015001000400	12	13	10	6	0	6
50RRA+	015001000900	12	9	4	6	16	6
53ARR+	015001001000	14	10	5	6	15	6
54ARA+	015001001100	14	14	9	6	8	6
57AAR+	015001000800	16	15	10	6	7	6
57R+	015001000500	12	5	0	6	23	6
58+	015001000600	16	19	14	6	0	6

\*1 The analog inputs can also be used as digital inputs.

\*<sup>2</sup> The PWM isolated outputs can also be used as digital isolated outputs. The associated PWM and analog outputs cannot be used at the same time (check <u>switch configuration</u>).

## 5 Serigraphy

## 5.1 A Zone connection (Communications)

	Base	
	A Zone	
M-Duino Connector	Arduino Pin	Function
AREF SQW 3.3Vdc 5Vdc GND	AREF SQW 3.3Vdc 5Vdc GND	Arduino Pin Arduino Pin Arduino Pin GND

	Base	
	A Zone	
M-Duino Connector	Arduino Pin	Function
SCL SDA RX0 TX0 RX1 TX1 TX RX Z- Y+ B- A+ PIN3 50 SO 51 SI 52 SCK Reset Vin5 - GND GND 24Vdc	21 20 0 1 19 18 16 17 - - - 3 50 51 52 Reset Vin5 - - -	I2C/SS I2C/SS RX0/SS TX0/SS RX1(serial 1) TX1(serial 1) RX2(serial 2) TX2(serial 2) TX2(serial 2) TX2(serial 2) TX2(serial 2) TX2(serial 2) RS485 RS485 RS485 RS485 Arduino Pin SPI SPI SPI SPI SPI SPI SPI SPI SPI SPI



SS: Chip Select pins. These pins can act as TTL, so they can work for the Chip Select pin of any device.









\*Connectors IX.12, IX.11 and IX.4 are not connected (NC) in D Zone

Top Zone



Led indicator I/Os state

	X Zone
M-Duino Connector	Function
GND AX.7 AX.6 AX.5 QVdc COM(-) QX.7 QX.6 QX.5 QX.4 QX.3 QX.2 QX.1 QX.0	GND Analog Out* Analog Out* Analog Out* External Isolated Out Vdc External Isolated Out GND Digital/PWM Out* Digital/PWM Out* Digital/PWM Out* Digital Out* Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out



Interrupt Inputs (isolated)

Analog/Digital Inputs

24V

Digital: 5 - 24Vdc

**X**12-

X0-+

ŝ

Ð,

Digital Inputs (isolated)

<sup>2</sup> See <u>section 5.4</u> to know more about interrupt pins.

\*Connectors AX.7, AX.6, AX.5, QX.7, QX.6, QX.5 and QX.4 are not

## 5.3 Relay Zone connection (I/Os)

	X Zone
M-Duino Connector	Function
RX.8 RX.7 RX.6 RX.5 RX.4 AX.2 AX.1 AX.0 GND QX.2 QX.1 QX.0 COM(-) QVdc	Relay Out Relay Out Relay Out Relay Out Relay Out Analog Out* Analog Out* Analog Out* OND* Digital/PWM Out* Digital/PWM Out* Digital/PWM Out* External Isolated Out Gnd External Isolated Out Vdc



\*Connectors RX.5, AX.2, AX.1, AX.0, GND, QX.2, QX.1, QX.0 and are not connected (NC) in D Zone.

Top Zone



#### Led indicator I/Os state

X Zo	one
M-Duino Connector	Function
RX.3 RX.2 RX.1 GND IX.5 IX.4 IX.3 IX.2 IX.1/INT <sup>3</sup> (-)IX.1 IX.0/INT <sup>4</sup> (-)IX.0	Relay Out Relay Out Relay Out GND Analog/Digital Input Analog/Digital Input Analog/Digital Input Interrupt X In GND IX.1 Interrupt X In GND IX.0



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See <u>section 5.4</u> to know more about interrupt pins.

## 5.4 Interrupt equivalence table

		Analog/Di	gital		Relay	
Zone	PLC Input	PLC Interrupt	M-Duino Pin	PLC Input	PLC Interrupt	M-Duino Pin
D	0.6	INT1	PIN3	0.1	INT2	PIN3
В	-	-	-	-	-	-
C	1.6	INT4	PIN19	1.1	INT4	PIN19
Ľ	1.5	INT5	PIN18	1.0	INT5	PIN18
	2.5	INT3	PIN21	2.1	INT1	PIN21
U	2.6	INT2	PIN20	2.0	INTO	PIN20

See the <u>Reference Table</u> in order to know the specific device details.

Check this link for more information.

## 6 Software interface

Industrial Shields PLC are programmed using Arduino IDE, which is a software based on the C language. They can also be programmed directly using C, but it is much easier working with Arduino IDE, as it provides lots of useful libraries.

Industrial Shields provide a boards package for programming the PLCs, making it easier and friendlier. It includes various facilities such as not having to define the pins, etc.

In order to install Industrial Shields boards, these are the steps that must be followed.

#### **Requirements:**

Arduino IDE 1.8.15 or above (recommended: 1.8.19).

#### Steps:

1. Open Arduino IDE and go to: "File -> Preferences" located in the top left corner.

	Preferences	
ettings Network		
Sketchbook location:		
/home/anna/Arduino		Browse
Editor language:	English (English) 🗸 (requires restart of Arduino)	
Editor font size:	12	
Interface scale:	Automatic 100 🗘 % (requires restart of Arduino)	
Theme:	Default theme 💙 (requires restart of Arduino)	
Show verbose output during:	✓ compilation ✓ upload	
Compiler warnings:	None 🗸	
Display line numbers	Enable Code Folding	
🗹 Verify code after upload	Use external editor	
<ul> <li>Check for updates on startu</li> <li>Use accessibility features</li> </ul>	up Zave when verifying or uploading	
Additional Boards Manager UR	Ls: Vapps.industrialshields.com/main/arduino/boards/package_industrialshields_index.json	
More preferences can be edited	d directly in the file	
/home/anna/.arduino15/prefere	ences.txt	
(edit only when Arduino is not r	unning)	
	0	K Canc

#### 2. In Additional Boards Manager URLs write the following:

http://apps.industrialshields.com/main/arduino/boards/package\_industrialshields\_index.json

3. Press OK to save the changes.

#### 4. Go to: Tools -> Board: ... -> Boards Manager

<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>S</u> ketch	<u>Tools H</u> elp					
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T				ø
sketch jul21a	Archive Sketch					
<pre>void setup()</pre>	Fix Encoding & Reload					1
// put your	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I				- 1
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M				- 1
<pre>void loop() {     // put your</pre>	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L				
}	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater					
	Board: "M-Duino family"	>	Boards Manager			- 1
	Model: "M-Duino 58+"	>				- 1
	Port: "/dev/ttyACM0 (Arduino Mega or Mega 2560)"	>	Arduino AVR Boards	>		- 1
	Get Board Info		Industrial Shields boards	>		- 1
	D					- 1
	Programmer	>				- 1
	Burn Bootloader					- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
1					M-Duino family, M-Duino 58+ on /dev/tt	yACM0

5. Search for "industrialshields" on the browser.



6. Click install (selecting the latest version).

Following these steps you will be able to see now the Industrial Shields Boards:

<u>File</u> <u>E</u> dit <u>S</u> ketch	Tools Help						
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T				4	>
sketch oct05a	Archive Sketch						
void setup	Fix Encoding & Reload					_	
// put y	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I					
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M					
void loop(	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L					
// put y	WiEi101 / WiEiNINA Eirmware Lindater		ly:				
1	winter / winter and a condition						
,	Board: "M-Duino LoRa family"		Boards Manager				
	Model: "M-Duino 19R+ LoRa"	>					
	Port	>	Arduino AVR Boards	>			
	Get Board Info		Industrial Shields boards	2	Ardbox family		
	Programmer: "Arduine as ISP"		Industrial Shields ESP32	~	Ardbox DALI family		
	Purp Postloador				Ardbox GPRS family		
	bulliboutoadel				Ardbox WiFi/BT family		
					Ardbox Loka family		
					M Duine DAII femily		
					M-Duino DALI family     M Duino CDDC family		
					M-Duino GPRS family		
					M. Duino WiEi/PT family		
					M-Duino WiFi/BT + GPRS family		
					Spartan family		
					Operanternativ		
1						M-Duino LoRa family, M-Duino 19R+ LoRa on /dev/ttvACN	0

Once it is selected M-Duino LoRa Family, an extra option will appear on Tools: There, it can select the exact model for every family.

<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>S</u> ketch	Tools Help			
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T		ø
sketch oct05a	Archive Sketch			
void setup	Fix Encoding & Reload			
// put y	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I		
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M		
void loon(	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L		
// put y	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater		ly:	
}	Board: "M-Duino LoRa family"	>		
	Model: "M-Duino 19R+ LoRa"	>	M-Duino 19R+ LoRa	
	Port	>	O M-Duino 21+ LoRa	
	Get Board Info		O M-Duino 38AR+ LORa	
	Programmer: "Arduino as ISP"	>	O M-Duino 38R+ LoRa	
	Burn Bootloader		O M-Duino 42+ LoRa	
			O M-Duino 50RRA+ LoRa	
			O M-Duino 53ARR+ LoRa	
			O M-Duino 54ARA+ LoRa	
			O M-Duino 57AAR+ LoRa	
			M-Duno 57R+ LoRa	
			O M-Duno S8+ Loka	
1			M-Duino LoRa family. M-Duino 198+ LoRa on /de	ev/ttvACM0
			p	,

Also there are some examples of programming in File -> Examples -> Examples for M-Duino LoRa family.

Furthermore there are some extra libraries that can be found in Industrial Shields github. <u>https://github.com/Industrial-Shields/</u>

## 7 How to connect PLC Arduino to PC

- Connect USB port from PLC to PC.

#### NOTE:

M-Duino LoRa Family uses B-USB cable.

- Open Arduino IDE interface:
- Select Industrial Shields boards -> M-Duino LoRa Family
- Select the correct M-Duino Board (M-Duino 19R+ LoRa in our example).

le <u>E</u> dit <u>S</u> ketch	Tools Help	
00 🗈	Auto Format	Ctrl+T
sketch_oct05	Archive Sketch	
void setup	Fix Encoding & Reload	
// put y	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M
void loop(	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L
// put y	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater	/
}	Board: "M-Duino LoRa family"	· / ·
	Model: "M-Duino 19R+ LoRa"	
	Port	~
	Get Board Info	
	Deserve and the second second	
	Programmer: Arouno as ISP	
	burr bootoader	

- Select the correct port.

<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>S</u> ketch	Tools Help			
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T		Ø
sketch jul21a	Archive Sketch			
<pre>void setup()</pre>	Fix Encoding & Reload			
// put your	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I		- 1
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M		- 1
<pre>void loop() {     // put your</pre>	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L		
}	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater			- 1
	Board: "M-Duino family"	>		- 1
	Model: "M-Duino 58+"	>		- 1
	Port: "/dev/ttyACM0 (Arduino Mega or Mega 2560)"	>	Serial ports	- 1
	Get Board Info		✓ /dev/ttyACM0 (Arduino Mega or Mega 2560)	- 1
	Programmer	>		- 1
	Burn Bootloader			- 1
				- 1



#### How to connect PLC to power supply 8

- M-Duino LoRa Family PLCs are 12-24Vdc supplied. IMPORTANT: The polarity IS NOT -**REVERSIBLE!**
- Make sure that the live and GND connector of the power supply match the PLC.
- Make sure that the power supply mains output is not higher than 24Vdc.



#### Suggested power suppliers

-12Vdc / 24Vdc

-2.5A -30W

Compact DIN rail power supply. Assembled on 35mm DIN Rail:



certified according to UL.

The standard, Part 1 of IEC 61010, sets the general safety requirements for the following types of electrical devices and their accessories, regardless of where use of the device is intended.

The equipment must be powered from an external power source in accordance with IEC 61010-1, whose output is MBTS and is limited in power according to section 9.4 of IEC 61010-1.

WARNING: Once the equipment is installed inside an electrical cabinet, the MTBS cables of the equipment must be separated from the dangerous voltage cables.

## 9 Switch configuration

## 9.1 A Zone: Communications

A Zone		
Switch	OFF	ON
SCL   XX	SCL	ХХ
SDA   XX	SDA	XX
RX1   XX	RX1	ХХ
TX1   XX	TX1	ХХ
Pin 3   XX	Pin 3	ХХ
LoRa   NC	LoRa	NC
SD   XX	SD	XX
FD   HD	FD	HD



This is an D Zone Switch example from M-Duino 58+ LoRa. In this case, SCL, SDA, Pin 3, LoRa, SD and FD are enabled. This means I2.6, I2.5, I1.6, I1.5, I0.6, Q2.0 and HD are disabled.

**4. SCL** | **XX:** Choosing between SCL or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables SCL. If the switch is OFF, it enables SCL and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**3. SDA | XX:** Choosing between SDA or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables SDA. If the switch is OFF, it enables SDA and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**2. RX1** | **XX:** Choosing between RX1 or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables RX1. If the switch is OFF, it enables RX1 and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**1. TX1 | XX:** Choosing between TX1 or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables TX1. If the switch is OFF, it enables TX1 and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**4. Pin 3** | **XX:** Choosing between Pin 3 or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables Pin 3. If the switch is OFF, it enables Pin 3 and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**3.** LoRa | NC: Choosing between LoRa communication or NC. If the switch is ON, it disables LoRa. If the switch is OFF, it enables LoRa.

**2. SD | XX:** Choosing between SD or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables SD. If the switch is OFF, it enables SD and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**1. FD | HD:** Choosing between FD or HD. If the switch is ON, it enables HD and disables FD. If the switch is OFF, it enables FD and disables HD. Note: HD stands for Half Duplex and FD means Full Duplex. Check section 11.2 for more information.

A Zone		
Switch	OFF	ON
NC	-	-
NC	-	-
NC   RTC	-	RTC
NC   RTC	-	RTC



This switch enables the communication with RTC using I2C. Having both switches in ON mode activates the communication, whereas if they are in OFF mode I2C is disabled to reach the RTC.

Digital/ Analogic Shield Switch		
Switch	OFF	ON
NC	-	-
AX.7   QX.7	AX.7	QX.7
AX.6   QX.6	AX.6	QX.6
AX.5   QX.5	AX.5	QX.5

## 9.2 Digital/Analogic Shield Switches

\*X can change depending on which zone we are in. Check the serigraphy in the PLC to know what number takes X.



We can see here an example switch from the C Zone (Notice that X takes value 1 here).

For the Analog Shield if a switch is set to ON, it can only act as Digital Output. If it is set to OFF it can only act as an Analog Output.

If it is desired to use a Digital Output the switch must be set to ON and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with QX.X, being X any number of the table above.

If it is desired to use an Analog Output the switch must be set to OFF and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with AX.X, being X any number of the table above.

\*IMPORTANT: In D Zone, no connectors are connected (NC).

Relay Shield Switch		
Switch	OFF	ON
NC	-	-
AX.2   QX.2	AX.2	QX.2
AX.1   QX.1	AX.1	QX.1
AX.0   QX.0	AX.0	QX.0

## 9.3 Relay Shield Switches

\*X can change depending on which zone we are in. Check the serigraphy in the PLC to know what number takes X.



We can see here an example switch from the B Zone (Notice that X takes value 0 here).

For the Relay Shield if a switch is set to ON, it can only act as Digital Output. If it is set to OFF it can only act as an Analog Output.

If it is desired to use a Digital Output the switch must be set to ON and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with QX.X, being X any number of the tables above.

If it is desired to use an Analog Output the switch must be set to OFF and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with AX.X, being X any number of the tables above.

\*IMPORTANT: In D Zone, no connectors are connected (NC).

## 10 M-Duino Arduino I/Os 5V pins

The M-Duino has some of the Mega board pins available. These pins can be programmed according to Arduino features such as I/Os operating at 5V or any additional features present in the pins (for example I2C communication in pins SCL and SDA). As these pins are directly connected to the Arduino Mega board they are not as well protected as the normal inputs. These pins are mainly meant to be used as prototyping.

The Arduino board available pins are summarised in the table below. In order to access some of these pins the configuration switch must be set to OFF position (see <u>section 9</u>) and some extra considerations must be taken in consideration when using these pins.

M-Duino terminal	Arduino pin	Enable Arduino pin
SCL	21	Communication switch: OFF
SDA	20	Communication switch OFF
RXO	0	
TX0	1	
RX1	19	Communication switch: OFF
TX1	18	Communication switch: OFF
RX	17	
ТΧ	16	
MISO	50	
MOSI	51	
SCK	52	
Pin 3	3	Communication switch: OFF

**\*IMPORTANT:** Do not connect the terminals in the chart above to voltages higher than 5V. These terminals provide direct access to the Mega board.

Apart from the switch configuration there are some special conditions depending on these 5V. Now it is going to be shown the considerations to operate with these pins.

## 10.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL

The I2C protocol is meant to work in a pull-up configuration. A pull-up configuration means that when the pin is at rest (nothing connected to it) it always reads a HIGH value. In this case it reads 5V when nothing is connected. The pull-up configuration is established by default in these pins.

If it is meant to use them as an internal arduino direct PIN at 5V, it has to be considered that they are pull-up inputs ( $2200\Omega$  resistor is used in the internal pull-up).

#### 10.2 Serial 0 - RX0/TX0

The SerialO protocol can work also as a 5V pin. These pins should be used ultimately, only in case that all the 5V pins are already performing a function. This is because they are shared with the USB interface. If using these pins, the USB communication cannot be working at the same time.

When the PLC is not installed, the USB communication is normally required for debugging, uploading and intercommunicating with the Ethernet controller. If using both interfaces at the same time the Arduino board will get blocked.

These pins are not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not, they must be configured as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work.

#### 10.3 Serial 1 – RX1/TX1

To know how to configure these pins correctly, check <u>section 9</u>. If not using the Serial 1 interface these pins can work as digital, either input or output.

These pins are not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not, they must be configured as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work.

#### 10.4 SPI – MISO/MOSI/SCK

These pins can only work as 5V pins if the Ethernet protocol is not going to be used. As the Ethernet protocol uses the SPI to communicate with the Arduino board, both behaviours cannot happen at the same time as the Ethernet would not work.

These pins are not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not, they must be configured as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work.

#### 10.5 Pin 3

To know how to configure this pin correctly, check <u>section 9</u>.

This pin is not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of the pin is unknown. If the pin must be used, it requires a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pin to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not, it must be established as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work with this pin.

## 11 A Zone Features: Communications & RTC & uSD

#### 11.1 RS-232

The Arduino Mega function code to access the RS-232 port in the M-Duino is Serial2 (pins 16 and 17 of the Arduino Mega).

For the RS-232 communication protocol there isn't any switch that affects it. So it does not matter the configuration of the switches to implement a RS-232 communication.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RS-232 implementation.

Click <u>here</u><sup>4</sup> or <u>here</u><sup>5</sup> to see more about this communication.

#### 11.2 RS-485

For RS485 communication protocol the defined Arduino Mega pins are shown in the chart below.

Function	Arduino Pin
DI	14
RO	15
RE	11
DE	46

For the RS-485 communication protocol there is only one switch that affects this communication. The RS-485 protocol will be always enabled, the only switch that affects is the one called "FD rs-485 HD" (See <u>Section 9</u>). This switch makes the choice between RS-485 Half Duplex or RS-485 Full Duplex (RS-422).

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RS-485 implementation.

Click <u>here<sup>6</sup></u> or <u>here<sup>7</sup></u> to see more about this communication.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/basics-about-rs232-of-an-industrial-plc-183

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-use-rs-232-on-industrial-arduino-based-plc-16

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/basics-about-rs-485-of-an-industrial-plc-195

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-connect-two-industrial-plcs-through-rs-485-213

#### 11.3 I2C

I2C communication **DOES NOT REQUIRE** a pull-up resistor for the M-Duino. The pull-up resistor is already implemented in the PCB.

I2C communication is configured by switches, so the switches must be configured in order to enable the I2C communication (See <u>section 9</u> for more information).

Industrial Shields does not provide any library to implement the I2C as it can be used with the standard library of Arduino called Wire.

Click <u>here</u><sup>8</sup> to see more about this communication.

#### 11.4 SPI

The M-Duino pins used for the SPI bus are summarised in the table below. For SPI bus MISO, MOSI and CLOCK pins are common to all the connected devices to the M-Duino, conversely, each of the connected devices will have a single and dedicated SS pin.

Function	M-Duino connection	Mega board pin
MISO	50 S0	50
MOSI	51 SI	51
CLOCK	52 SCK	52
Reset	Reset	Reset
SS	SCL/SDA/RX0/TX0/Pin3	21/20/1/0/19/18/15/14/3

Check the switch configuration at section 9 to enable SS pins.

Click <u>here<sup>9</sup></u> to see more about this communication.

#### 11.5 TTL

M-Duino has one TTL port, RX0/TX0. TTL0 is accessed with the function Serial (pins 0 and 1 of the Arduino Mega). See <u>section 9</u> for more information.

#### 11.6 Ethernet

M-Duino Ethernet port controller is based on w5500 IC, which is the IC compatible with Arduino Ethernet2 Shield libraries. All Ethernet shield Arduino libraries are compatible with the M-Duino. In the M-Duino, W5500 IC communicates to the Mega board via SPI bus (SS Arduino Mega pin 10).

Click <u>here<sup>10</sup></u> and <u>here<sup>11</sup></u> to see more about this communication.

 $<sup>^{8}\ {\</sup>rm https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/i2c-bus-on-plc-arduino-for-industrial-automation-192}$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/bus-spi-on-plc-arduino-from-industrial-shields-191

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/modbus-tcp-master-with-industrial-arduino-esp32-plcs-103

 $<sup>^{11}\</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-use-modbus-tcp-slave-library-with-a-plc-controller-arduino-105$ 

## 11.7 RTC

M-Duino RTC Module is based on the DS1307 Chip. This chip works with the I2C protocol communication, so it is required to have enabled the I2C protocol. This means 4 switches have to be configured in order to enable the RTC features.

RTC SCL & RTC SDA must be set to ON mode to enable the I2C wires to the RTC. If they are in OFF mode, the Arduino won't communicate with the RTC. Look at section 11.3 for more information.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RTC implementation called RTC.

Click <u>here</u><sup>12</sup> to see more about this feature.

#### 11.8 uSD

The micro SD uses the SPI communication to interact with the Arduino Mega. The SPI protocol is always enabled, as there are no switches that configure it. However, there is a switch that must be placed to ON mode in order to communicate with the uSD:

SD: If this Switch is OFF, it enables the Chip Select of the microSD socket. If the switch is in ON mode the microSD can't be used. Check <u>section 9</u> for more information.

The uSD socket is found in the TOP part of the communication Shields, so in the frontal part of the PLC, it is required to open the plastic found in the frontal part and the socket is located under the supply of the Arduino.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the uSD implementation called SD. It is the same as the Arduino library, with the only modification of using the pin 53 to select the Chip Select of the uSD chip.

Click <u>here</u><sup>13</sup> to see more about this feature.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/rtc-test-on-m-duino-plus-version-51

 $<sup>^{13}\</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/basics-with-sd-card-in-an-industrial-plc-167$ 

# Verify that the CPU is not actively running a process before inserting the memory card.

Inserting a memory card will cause the CPU to go to STOP mode, which could affect the operation of an online process or machine. Unexpected operation of a process or machine could result in death or injury to personnel and/or property damage. Before inserting a memory card, always ensure that the CPU is offline and in a safe state.

# Vérifiez que le processeur n'exécute pas activement un processus avant d'insérer la carte mémoire.

Si vous insérez une carte mémoire, la CPU passe en mode STOP, ce qui peut affecter le fonctionnement d'un processus ou d'une machine en ligne. Le fonctionnement inattendu d'un processus ou d'une machine peut entraîner la mort ou des blessures corporelles et / ou des dégâts matériels. Avant d'insérer une carte mémoire, assurez-vous toujours que la CPU est hors ligne et en sécurité.

## 12 Examples

## 12.1 What is LoRa and LoRaWAN?

For more information of the LoRa modulation, check this <u>post</u><sup>14</sup>. In it you will find everything you need to know about this communication.

To learn about the LoRaWAN protocol look at this other <u>link<sup>15</sup></u>. A deep description and explanation about the protocol is done in this blog

## 12.2 How to work with LoRaWAN and a PLC controller

If interested on working with LoRaWAN and a PLC controller this <u>post</u><sup>16</sup> may be helpful. In addition, two examples are provided using the authentication methods OTAA or ABP. With them, you will be able to communicate between the PLC and The Things Network.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/what-is-lora-254

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/what-is-lorawan-253

https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-work-with-lorawan-and-a-plc-controller-255

## 13 Instructions for interconnection between Industrial Shields controllers



## 13.1 RS-232 Communication:

## 13.2 RS-485 Communication:

#### 13.2.1 Half Duplex



#### 13.2.2 Full Duplex





## 13.3 Ethernet

For Ethernet communication between Industrial Shields equipment a SFTP CAT-6 Ethernet crossover cable must be used.

## 14 Digital inputs threshold detection

The M-Duino inputs have a minimum voltage threshold to reliably detect the signal when used as digital input. The threshold value is different depending on the input type:

Input type	Threshold voltage (V)
Digital input	4
Analog input	5.1

## 15 I/O technical details:

A comparison between the waveforms of the I/Os from the M-Duino LoRa Family PLC and the Arduino Mega is done in this section.

Digital Output Waveform:



Digital Output Turn-off:



**PWM Waveform:** 



#### Analog Out Turn-On:



Analog Out Turn-Off:



Analog /Digital input Turn-on:



## 16 Typical Connections

















49





## 17 Connector details

The connector inside the PLCs that mounts on the PCB is  $MC 0.5/10-G-2.5 - 1881529^{17}$  connector from Phoenix contact.

In the PLC we can find other connectors too, and these are the references for them:

MC 0,5/ 4-G-2,5 - 1881464

MC 0,5/ 6-G-2,5 - 1881480

MC 0,5/ 9-G-2,5 - 1881516

Connection details (10 pins):

Article reference	MC 0,5/10-G-2,5 - 1881529
Height	8.1 mm
Pitch	2.5 mm
Dimension	22.5 mm
Pin dimensions	0.8 x 0.8 mm
Pin spacing	2.5 mm



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> https://www.phoenixcontact.com/en-us/products/pcb-header-mc-0510-g-25-1881529

For I/O and power supply there is a <u>FK-MC 0,5/10-ST-2,5 -  $1881406^{18}$  connector from Phoenix contact.</u>

In the PLC we can find other connectors too, and these are the references for them:

FK-MC 0,5/ 4-ST-2,5 - 1881341

FK-MC 0,5/ 6-ST-2,5 - 1881367

FK-MC 0,5/ 9-ST-2,5 - 1881396

Connection details (10 pins):

Article reference	FK-MC 0,5/10-ST-2,5
Rigid conduit section min.	0,14 mm²
Rigid conduit section max.	0,5 mm²
Flexible conduit section min.	0,14 mm²
Flexible conduit section max.	0,5 mm²
Conduit section AWG/kcmil min.	26
Conduit section AWG/kcmil max.	20



We can also find the relay connectors.

18

https://es.farnell.com/phoenix-contact/fk-mc-0-5-10-st-2-5/plug-libre-muelle-2-5-mm-10-v/dp/1792814 ?CMP=KNC-GES-GEN-KWL-PDP-High-Aov-phoenix-contact-15-July-22&mckv=\_dc%7Cpcrid%7C60387320 4419%7C&gclid=Cj0KCQjw\_viWBhD8ARIsAH1mCd4jIzLvIJs5K\_3IEpaW5Anqo3FBLu1TwiPFtyKaiP-rj4LSIy6 7bWoaAuLnEALw\_wcB

MCV 1,5/2-G-3,81 1803426<sup>19</sup> is the female connector, and MC 1,5/2-ST-3,81, GTIN UPC<sup>20</sup> is the male one. Both are from Phoenix Contact.

Article reference	MCV 1,5/ 2-G-3,81 1803426
Height	12.6 mm
Pitch	3.81 mm
Dimension a	3.81 mm
Pin dimensions	0.8 x 0.8 mm



Article reference	MC 1,5/ 2-ST-3,81 - 1803578
Height	11.1 mm
Pitch	3.81 mm
Dimension a	3.81 mm



<sup>19</sup> 

https://www.tme.eu/es/details/mcv1.5\_2-g-3.81/bloque-de-bornas-extraibles/phoenix-contact/mcv-1-5 -2-g-3-81-1803426/?brutto=1&currency=EUR&gclid=Cj0KCQjw\_viWBhD8ARIsAH1mCd763F0sGBmfjy5p mZm9dKysA6ePciWt8md8utGsZX10fLpgsBx4mnoaAo9GEALw\_wcB

https://es.farnell.com/phoenix-contact/1803578/terminal-block-pluggable-2pos/dp/3704907?gclid=CjOK CQjw\_viWBhD8ARIsAH1mCd6YjA37NqmaaFBXgbRyGExfAM8qDodVOWZPfYsLLQhnVygDn8ufNsIaAmgYE ALw\_wcB&mckv=\_dc%7Cpcrid%7C575710444791%7Cplid%7C%7Ckword%7C%7Cmatch%7C%7Cslid%7C %7Cproduct%7C3704907%7Cpgrid%7C131987845643%7Cptaid%7Cpla-372506228807&CMP=KNC-GES-GEN-SMART-SHOPPING-High-Jan-2022&gross\_price=true

## 18 DIN Rail mounting



For optimal operation of the product, it must be located in an electrical cabinet with IK08 mechanical protection. The minimum IP protection degree required is IP56.

## 19 Installation and Maintenance

#### Notes for installation:

- The installation position should be free from the following: dust or oil smoke, conductive dust, corrosive or flammable gas, high temperature, condensation, and rain.
- Besides, vibration and impact also affect the PLC normal operation and shorten its lifespan; electric shock, fire or misact also damages the product. During drilling or wiring, prevent the metal particles or wire segments from falling into the PLC casing, which may cause fire, fault or misact.
- After the PLC installation, clean the ventilation duct to prevent blocking, which may cause bad ventilation, or even fire, faults or misact.
- Do not online connect, plug or unplug cables, which are apt to cause electric shock or damage the circuit. Installation and wire connection must be firm and reliable. Poor connection could cause a misact.
- Use shielded twisted pairs for the I/O of high frequency signal and analog signal to improve system IMS.

The installation environment should be free from dust, oil smoke, conductive particles, corrosive or flammable gases, high temperature, condensation, and rain.

Besides, vibration and impact also affect the PLC normal operation and shorten its lifespan. It is recommended to install the PLC, together with the matching switches and contactors, in a dedicated electric cabinet and keep the cabinet ventilated. If the location has high ambient temperature or heat generating equipment nearby, install forced convection devices on top or sides of the cabinet to avoid over-temperature. During drilling or wiring, prevent the metal particles or wire segments from falling into the PLC casing, which may cause fire, fault or misact. After the PLC installation, clean the ventilation duct to prevent blocking, which may cause bad ventilation, or even fire, faults or misact.

The only way to disconnect the equipment from the electrical network is by removing the connectors that feed the equipment. Once installed in the electrical cabinet it is very important to ensure the power connectors for proper operation.

#### Separate the M-Duino Family PLC from heat, high voltage and electrical noise:

Always separate the devices that generate high voltage and high electrical noise from the M-Duino. When configuring the layout of the M-Duino inside your panel, consider the heat-generating devices and locate the electronic-type devices in the cooler areas of your cabinet. Reducing the exposure to a high-temperature environment will extend the operating life of any electronic device. Consider also the routing of the wiring for the devices in the electric cabinet. Avoid placing low-voltage signal wires and communications cables in the same tray with AC power wiring and high energy, rapidly-switched DC wiring.

Provide adequate clearance for cooling and wiring M-Duino. Is designed for natural convection cooling. For proper cooling, you must provide a clearance of at least 25 cm above and below the devices. Also, allow at least 25 cm of depth between the front of the modules and the inside of the enclosure.
#### Notes for maintenance:

A well-planned and executed maintenance program is essential to the satisfactory operation of solid-state electrical equipment. The kind and frequency of the maintenance operation will vary with the kind and complexity of the equipment as well as with the nature of the operating conditions. Maintenance recommendations of the manufacturer or appropriate product standards should be followed.

The following factors should be considered when formulating a maintenance program:

- Maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel familiar with the construction, operation, and hazards involved with the control.
- Maintenance should be performed with the control out of operation and disconnected from all sources of power.
- Care should be taken when servicing electrostatic sensitive components. The manufacturer's recommendations for these components should be followed.
- Ventilation passages should be kept open. If the equipment depends upon auxiliary cooling, e.g., air, water, or oil, periodic inspection (with filter replacement when necessary) should be made of these systems.
- The means employed for grounding or insulating the equipment from ground should be checked to assure its integrity.
- Accumulations of dust and dirt on all parts, including on semiconductor heat sinks, should be removed according to the manufacturer's instructions, if provided; otherwise, the manufacturer should be consulted. Care must be taken to avoid damaging any delicate components and to avoid displacing dust, dirt, or debris in a way that permits it to enter or settle into parts of the control equipment.
- Enclosures should be inspected for evidence of deterioration. Accumulated dust and dirt should be removed from the top of the enclosures before opening doors or removing covers.
- Certain hazardous materials removed as part of maintenance or repair procedure (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) found in some liquid filled capacitors) must be disposed of as described in Federal regulations.

#### Safety rules for maintenance personnel

Consider the following steps to follow. A false manoeuvre could be the cause of an accident or material damage.

Do not disassemble or modify the modules. This could lead to breakdowns or malfunctions and could lead to injuries or fire.

- All types of radio communication devices, including mobile phones and personal handy-phone systems (PHS), must be kept more than **25 cm** away from the PLC in all directions. Failure to observe this precaution exposes malfunctions caused by an excess of temperature.

- Disconnect the external power supply of the system (on all phases) before connecting or disconnecting a module. Failure to observe this precaution may cause faults or malfunctions of the module.

- Tighten the screws of the terminal ports and the screws of the connectors within the prescribed tightening torque. Insufficient tightening can lead to loose parts or wires

and cause malfunctions. Excessive tightening can damage the screws and / or the module, with the risk of falling, short circuits and malfunctions.

- Before handling a module, dispose of the electrostatic charge accumulated by the human body by touching a suitable conductive object. Failure to observe this precaution may cause faults or malfunctions of the module.

#### Repair note:

If the equipment is suitable to be repaired, it must be verified that the equipment remains in a safe state after repair.

# 20 Revision Table

Revision Number	Date	Changes
0	27/08/2020	First implementation
1	01/12/2021 I/O's serigraphy changed	
2	04/10/2022	M-Duino LoRa Family User Manual Implementation
3	27/07/2023	Pinout count changed
4	11/03/2024	Added section 14 "Digital inputs threshold detection"
5	26/09/2024	Added section 3.4 ("Isolation Precautions")
6	03/12/2024	Removed wrong IORef pin reference

About Industrial Shields:

Direction: Camí del Grau, nº25

Zip/Postal Code: 08272

City: Sant Fruitós de Bages (Barcelona)

Country: Spain

Telephone: (+34) 938 760 191 / (+34) 635 693 611

Mail: industrialshields@industrialshields.com



# M-DUINO WiFi/BLE PLC ARDUINO FAMILY

M-DUINO WiFi/BLE PLC ARDUINO FAMILY



# PLC M-Duino WiFi/BLE Family User Guide

**Revised December 2024** 

### Preface

# This User Guide has been implemented by Boot & Work, S.L. working under the name Industrial Shields.

### Purpose of the manual

The information contained in this manual can be used as a reference to operating, to functions, and to the technical data of the signal modules, power supply modules and interface modules.

### **Intended Audience**

This User Guide is intended for the following audience:

- Persons in charge of introducing automation devices.
- Persons who design automation systems.
- Persons who install or connect automation devices.
- Persons who manage working automation installation.



### Warnings:

- Unused pins should not be connected. Ignoring the directive may damage the controller.
- Improper use of this product may severely damage the controller.
- Refer to the controller's User Guide regarding wiring considerations.
- Before using this product, it is the responsibility of the user to read the product's User Guide and all accompanying documentation.
- Maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel familiarised with the construction, operation, and hazards involved with the control.
- Maintenance should be performed with the control out of operation and disconnected from all sources of power.
- Care should be taken when servicing electrostatic sensitive components. The manufacturer's recommendations for these components should be followed.

- The M-Duino WiFi/BLE Family PLCs are Open Type Controllers. It is required that you
  install the M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC in a housing, cabinet, or electric control room. Entry
  to the housing, cabinet, or electric control room should be limited to authorised
  personnel. Failure to follow these installation requirements could result in severe
  personal injury and/or property damage. Always follow these requirements when
  installing M-Duino family PLCs.
- In case of installation or maintenance of the M-Duino please follow the instructions marked in the Installation and Maintenance section.
- Do not disconnect equipment when a flammable or combustible atmosphere is present. Disconnection of equipment when a flammable or combustible atmosphere is present may cause a fire or explosion which could result in death, serious injury and/or property damage.



- Les broches non utilisées ne doivent pas être connectées. Ignorer la directive peut endommager le contrôleur.
- Une utilisation incorrecte de ce produit peut endommager gravement le contrôleur.
- Reportez-vous au Guide de l'utilisateur du contrôleur pour les considérations de câblage.
- Avant d'utiliser ce produit, il incombe à l'utilisateur de lire le Guide de l'utilisateur du produit et la documentation qui l'accompagne.
- La maintenance doit être effectuée par personnel qualifié familiarisé avec la fabrication, le fonctionnement et les dangers liés au contrôleur.
- La maintenance doit être effectuée avec l'équipement hors service et déconnectée de toutes les sources d'alimentation.
- Faites attention lors de l'entretien des composants sensibles à l'électricité statique. Les recommandations du fabricant pour ces composants doivent être suivies.
- Les automates de la famille M-Duino sont des contrôleurs de type ouvert. Il est nécessaire d'installer l'automate M-Duino dans un boîtier, une armoire ou une salle de contrôle électrique. L'accès au boîtier, à l'armoire ou à la salle de commande électrique doit être limité au personnel autorisé. Le non-respect de ces exigences d'installation peut entraîner des blessures graves et/ou des dommages matériels importants. Respectez toujours ces exigences lors de l'installation des automates de la famille M-Duino.
- En cas d'installation ou de maintenance du M-Duino, veuillez suivre les instructions indiquées dans la section Installation et Maintenance.
- Ne débranchez pas l'équipement en présence d'une atmosphère inflammable ou combustible. La déconnexion de l'équipement en présence d'une atmosphère inflammable ou combustible peut provoquer un incendie ou une explosion pouvant entraîner la mort, des blessures graves et/ou des dommages matériels.

# Application Considerations and Warranty

### Read and understand this manual

Please read and understand this manual before using the product. Please consult your comments or questions to Industrial Shields before using the product.

### **Application Consideration**

THE PRODUCTS CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT ARE NOT SAFETY RATED. THEY SHOULD NOT BE RELIED UPON AS A SAFETY COMPONENT OR PROTECTIVE DEVICE FOR ENSURING SAFETY OF PERSONS, AS THEY ARE NOT RATED OR DESIGNED FOR SUCH PURPOSES.

Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to the products.

FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, NEVER USE THE INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS PRODUCTS.

NEVER USE THE INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS PRODUCTS BEFORE THEY ARE PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.

Industrial Shields shall not be responsible for conformity with any codes, regulations or standards that apply to the combination of products in the customer's application or use of the product.

The following are some examples of applications for which particular attention must be given. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible uses of the products, nor is it intended to imply that the uses may be suitable for the products:

- Systems, machines, and equipment that could present a risk to life or property.
- Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installation subject to separate industry or government regulations.
- Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this document.

At the customer's request, INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use that apply to the products. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the products in combination with the system, machine, end product, or other application or use.

### Intended use of Industrial Shields products

### **Consider the following:**

Industrial Shields products should only be used for the cases of application foreseen in the catalogue and the associated technical documentation. If third-party products and components are used, they must have been recommended or approved by Industrial Shields.

The correct and safe operation of the products requires that your transport, storage, installation, assembly, operation and maintenance have been carried out in a correct It must respect the permissible ambient conditions. You should also follow the indications and warnings that appear in the associated documentation.

The product / system dealt with in this documentation should only be handled or manipulated by qualified personnel for the task entrusted and observing what is indicated in the documentation corresponding to it, particularly the safety instructions and warnings included in it. Due to their training and experience, qualified personnel are in a position to recognize risks resulting from the handling or manipulation of such products / systems and to avoid possible hazards.

### Disclaimers

### Weights and Dimensions

Dimensions and weights are nominal and they are not used for manufacturing purposes, even when tolerances are shown.

### **Performance Data**

The performance data given in this manual is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS's test conditions, and the users most correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

### **Errors and Omissions**

The information in this document has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical, or proofreading errors, or omissions.

### **Residual risks**

The control and drive components of an Industrial Shields PLC are approved for industrial and commercial use in industrial line supplies. Their use in public line supplies requires a different configuration and/or additional measures. These components may only be operated in closed housings or in higher-level control cabinets with protective covers that are closed, and when all of the protective devices are used. These components may only be handled by qualified and trained technical personnel who are knowledgeable and observe all of the safety information and instructions on the components and in the associated technical user documentation. When carrying out a risk assessment of a machine in accordance with the EU Machinery Directive, the machine manufacturer must consider the following residual risks associated with the control and drive components of a PDS.

1. Unintentional movements of driven machine components during commissioning, operation, maintenance, and repairs caused by, for example: – Hardware defects and/or software errors in the sensors, controllers, actuators, and connection technology – Response times of the controller and drive – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – Condensation / conductive contamination – Parameterization, programming, cabling, and installation errors – Use of radio devices / cellular phones in the immediate vicinity of the controller – External influences / damage.

 Exceptional temperatures as well as emissions of noise, particles, or gas caused by, for example: – Component malfunctions – Software errors – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – External influences / damage.

3. Hazardous shock voltages caused by, for example: – Component malfunctions – Influence of electrostatic charging – Induction of voltages in moving motors – Operating and/or ambient conditions not within the scope of the specification – Condensation / conductive contamination – External influences / damage

4. Electrical, magnetic and electromagnetic fields generated in operation that can pose a risk to people with a pacemaker, implants or metal replacement joints, etc. if they are too close.

5. Release of environmental pollutants or emissions as a result of improper operation of the system and/or failure to dispose of components safely and correctly.

## Warranty and Limitations of Liability

### Warranty

Industrial Shields's exclusive warranty is that the products are free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year (or other period if specified) from date of sale by Industrial Shields.

INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, REGARDING MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. ANY BUYER OR USER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BUYER OR USER ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED

### Limitations of Liability

INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR COMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, OR STRICT LIABILITY.

IN NO EVENT SHALL INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS BE RESPONSIBLE FOR WARRANTY, REPAIR OR OTHER CLAIMS REGARDING THE PRODUCTS UNLESS INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS'S ANALYSIS CONFIRMS THAT THE PRODUCTS WERE PROPERLY HANDLED, STORED, INSTALLED, AND MAINTAINED AND NOT SUBJECT TO CONTAMINATION, ABUSE, MISUSE, OR INAPPROPRIATE MODIFICATION OR REPAIR.

# **ETL Listing Mark-Direct Imprint information**

Recognized Component ETL Classified



**Conforms to:** UL Std. 61010-1 UL Std. 61010-2-201 Cert. To CSA Std. C22.2 No. 61010-1

Cert. To CSA Std. C22.2 No. 61010-1 Cert. ToCSA Std. C22.2 No.61010-2-201

Place for control number: 5016476

# **Table of Contents**

1 General Description M-DUINO WiFi/BLE product	10
1.1 Zone - Nomenclature	10
1.2 Reference table	11
1.3 Zones Table	12
1.4 A Zone Features	13
1.5 Mechanical dimensions and weights	13
1.6 General Features	14
1.7 Power consumption of the M-Duino WiFi/BLE Family PLCs	16
2 Technical Specifications	17
2.1 General Specifications	17
2.2 Performance Specification:	17
2.3 Symbology	18
3 Precautions	19
3.1 Arduino Board	19
3.2 Intended Audience	19
3.3 General Precautions	19
3.4 Isolation Precautions	19
4 M-Duino Pinout	20
5 Serigraphy	21
5.1 A Zone connection (Communications)	21
5.2 Analog/Digital Zone connection (I/Os)	23
5.3 Relay Zone connection (I/Os)	24
5.4 Interrupt equivalence table	25
6 Software interface	26
7 How to connect PLC Arduino to PC	29
8 How to connect PLC to power supply	30
9 Switch configuration	31
9.1 A Zone: Communications	31
9.2 Digital/Analogic Shield Switches	33
9.3 Relay Shield Switches	34
10 M-Duino Arduino I/Os 5V pins	35
10.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL	35
10.2 Serial 0 – RX0/TX0	36
10.3 SPI – MISO/MOSI/SCK	36
10.4 Pin 2/Pin 3	36
11 A Zone Features: Communications & RTC & uSD	37

	11.1 RS-232	37
	11.2 RS-485	37
	11.3 I2C	38
	11.4 SPI	38
	11.5 TTL	38
	11.6 Ethernet	39
	11.7 RTC	39
	11.8 uSD	39
	11.9 WiFi & BLE	40
	11.9.1 General Specifications:	40
	11.9.2 WiFi & Bluetooth Module Configuration	41
12 E	xamples	43
	12.1 Communication system between M-Duino and WiFi module	43
	12.2 How to connect your ESP based PLC to Wi-Fi	43
	12.3 Interact with M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC via Bluetooth	43
	To learn how to work with BLE from the ESP32 board, follow the instructions on this blog	
	between the M-Duino board and the ESP32 is also covered in the blog.	3n 43
13 lı	nstructions for interconnection between Industrial Shields controllers	44
	13.1 RS-232 Communication:	44
	13.2 RS-485 Communication:	44
	13.2.1 Half Duplex	44
	13.2.2 Full Duplex	44
	13.3 Ethernet	45
14 D	Digital inputs threshold detection	45
15 I,	O technical details	46
16 T	ypical Connections	48
17 C	Connector details	53
18 C	DIN Rail mounting	56
19 li	nstallation and Maintenance	57
20 R	levision Table	60



# 1 General Description M-DUINO WiFi/BLE product

### 1.1 Zone - Nomenclature

The nomenclature shown in this point will be used in the whole User Guide, so it is important to understand this nomenclature.

The nomenclature to differentiate the zones is based on the Alphabet, being A the shield from below and D the shield from above. Having a B and a C in the middle of them.:



- The inputs in the zone B are named IO.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as QO.X and relays as RO.X
- The inputs in the zone C are named I1.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as Q1.X and relays as R1.X
- The inputs in the zone D are named I2.X, being X any number suitable in the Shield. Outputs are named as Q2.X and relays as R2.X

## 1.2 Reference table

Reference Table			
Model	Reference		
PLC M-Duino General Family			
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & WiFi & BLE 19R I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	007001000100		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & WiFi & BLE 21 I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	007001000200		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & WiFi & BLE 38AR I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	007001000700		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & WiFi & BLE 38R I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	007001000300		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & WiFi & BLE 42 I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	007001000400		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & WiFi & BLE 50RRA I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	007001000900		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & WiFi & BLE 53ARR I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	007001001000		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & WiFi & BLE 54ARA I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	007001001100		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & WiFi & BLE 57AAR I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	007001000800		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & WiFi & BLE 57R I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	007001000500		
M-Duino PLC Arduino Ethernet & WiFi & BLE 58 I/Os Analog / Digital Plus	007001000600		

To find the reference of your M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC, check the arrow in the picture below. In the example, the reference is:



# 1.3 Zones Table

	Zones Table			
Model	Zone A	Zone B	Zone C	Zone D
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 19R+	~	Relay	-	-
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 21+	~	Analog / Digital	-	-
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 38AR+	~	Analog / Digital	Relay	-
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 38R+	~	Relay	Relay	-
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 42+	~	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital	-
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 50RRA+	~	Relay	Relay	Analog / Digital
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 53ARR+	~	Analog / Digital	Relay	Relay
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 54ARA+	~	Analog / Digital	Relay	Analog / Digital
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 57AAR+	~	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital	Relay
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 57R+	~	Relay	Relay	Relay
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 58+	~	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital	Analog / Digital

The distribution of the different features that provide the M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC Family is the following one:

Shield	B Zone	C Zone	D Zone
Analog Shield	13 Inputs	11 Inputs	10 Inputs
	(13 Digital Inputs, 6	(11 Digital Inputs, 6	(10 Digital Inputs, 4
	of which can work as	of which can work as	of which can work as
	Analog Input)	Analog Input)	Analog Input)
	8 Outputs	8 Outputs	6 Outputs
	(8 Digital Outputs, 3	(8 Digital Outputs, 3	(6 Digital Outputs, 2
	of which can work as	of which can work as	of which can work as
	Analog Output)	Analog Output)	Analog Outputs)
Relay Shield	6 inputs	4 inputs	6 inputs
	(6 Digital Inputs, 4 of	(4 Digital Inputs, 4 of	(6 Digital Inputs, 4 of
	which can work as	which can work as	which can work as
	Analog Input)	Analog Input)	Analog Input)
	3 Outputs	3 Outputs	2 Outputs
	(3 Digital Outputs, 3	(3 Digital Outputs, 3	(2 Digital Outputs, 2
	of which can work as	of which can work as	of which can work as
	Analog Output)	Analog Output)	Analog Output)
	8 Relays	8 Relays	7 Relays

### 1.4 A Zone Features

Shield	A Zone		
Communication Shield	<ul> <li>(1x) Ethernet</li> <li>(1x) USB</li> <li>(1x) I2C</li> <li>(1x) TTL</li> <li>(1x) RS-232</li> <li>(1x) HALF/FULL Duplex RS-485</li> <li>(1x) SPI external Port</li> <li>(1x) RTC</li> <li>(1x) uSD Socket</li> <li>(1x) WiFi/BLE</li> </ul>		

# 1.5 Mechanical dimensions and weights

	Measures Table			
Model	Height (mm)	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Max weight (g)
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 19R+	119.5	70.1	101	394
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 21+	119.5	70.1	101	394
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 38AR+	119.5	94.7	101	504
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 38R+	119.5	94.7	101	504
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 42+	119.5	94.7	101	504
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 50RRA+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 53ARR+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 54ARA+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 57AAR+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 57R+	119.5	119.3	101	614
M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC 58+	119.5	119.3	101	614

### 1.6 General Features

CONNECTABLE PLC ARDUINO 24Vcc M-DUINO				
MODEL TYPE	Controller General Specifications	Information		
Input Voltage	12 to 24Vdc	Fuse protection (2.5A) Polarity protection		
Input rated voltage	24 Vdc			
Rated Power	30W			
l max.	1.5A			
Size	Check size and weight table			
Clock Speed	16MHz			
Flash Memory	256KB of which 8KB used by bootloader			
SRAM	8КВ			
EEPROM	4КВ			
Communications	I2C – Ethernet Port – USB – RS485 – RS232 – SPI – (1x) RX, TX (Arduino pins) – Wi-Fi	Max232-Max485-W5500 - ESP32		
USB consideration!	Only meant for uploading or debugging, not always connected as a serial in a project!	Cannot be working in a final application		
<b>An/Dig Input 10bit</b> (0-10Vcc)	0 to 10Vdc Input Impedance: 39K Separated PCB ground Rated Voltage: 10Vdc 5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Max read time: 116us *Check <u>Section 14</u> for digital inputs threshold detection		
Digital Isolated Input (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	All Digital Inputs are PNP. Click <u>here<sup>1</sup> for more</u> information. Max read time: 8us		
* Interrupt isolated Input HS (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I min: 2 to 12mA Galvanic Isolation Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Max read time: 8us		
Analog Output 8bit (0-10Vcc)	0 to 10Vdc I max: 20mA Separated PCB ground Rated Voltage: 10Vdc	Output frequency: 2Hz Rising edge time: 150ms Falling edge time: 252ms		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/pnp-digital-inputs-on-industrial-plc-193

Digital Isolated Output (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I max: 70mA Galvanic Isolation Diode Protected for Relay Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	Imax 24Vdc: 410mA With 70 us delay, freq is 6.849MHz with pulse width of 106us Rising edge time: 476ns Falling edge time: 42.8us
Digital Isolated Output Relay	30Vdc / 250Vac Galvanic Isolation Diode protected for Relay	lmax: 3A (30Vdc) Imax: 5A (250Vac)
PWM Isolated Output 8bit (24Vcc)	5 to 24Vdc I max: 70mA Galvanic Isolation Diode Protected for Relay Rated Voltage: 24Vdc	
<b>Direct Arduino Pin</b> Output	0 to 5Vdc I max: 40mA Rated Voltage: 5Vdc	Max frequency: 77kHz Rising edge time: 200ns Falling edge time: 200ns
<b>Direct Arduino Pin</b> Input	0 to 5Vdc I max: 40mA Rated Voltage: 5Vdc	Max read time: 8us
I2C Pin	5V Pull-up	Max frequency: 100kHz Rising edge time: 10us Falling edge time: 150ns
One-Wire Pin	Usable pins: Pin 2, Pin3, SCL, SDA, RX0, TX0, MISO, MOSI, SCK	Frequency: 800kHz
Expandability	I2C - 127 elements - Serial Port RS232/RS485	
* By using this type of sigr	nal can no longer use Digital signal (24Vdc)	

Model	Current resting (mA)	Power resting (W)	Current active (mA)	Power active (W)
21+	99	2,376	120	2,88
42+	92	2,208	128	3,072
58+	76	1,824	126	3,024
19R+	80	1,92	202	4,848
38R+	77	1,848	313	7,512
57R+	73	1,752	425	10,2
38AR+	72	1,728	221	5,304
53ARR+	71	1,704	323	7,752
57AAR+	71	1,704	221	5,304
54ARA+	76	1,824	231	5,544
50RRA+	82	1,968	322	7,728

### 1.7 Power consumption of the M-Duino WiFi/BLE Family PLCs

The power consumption is measured at 24Vdc.

The **current resting** column denotes the minimum current drawn by the PLC when all outputs are at a LOW level, representing the PLC's baseline power consumption.

In contrast, the **current active** column reflects the current drawn by the PLC when all outputs are at a HIGH level, and there are no connections to any of the outputs. While this value is not the absolute maximum the Arduino based PLC can draw, it serves as a reference point for expected current values.

It's important to note that the practical maximum current may vary depending on the type of actuators connected to the outputs and the number of I/Os used. The actual consumption can be influenced by the specific configuration and load connected to the PLC's outputs."

# 2 Technical Specifications

# 2.1 General Specifications

Item		M-Duino WiFi/BLE Family PLC		
Power supply voltage	DC power supply	12 to 24Vdc		
Operating voltage range	DC power supply	11.4 to 25.4Vdc		
Power consumption	DC power supply	30W max.		
External	Power supply voltage	24Vdc		
power supply	Power supply output capacity	700mA		
Insulation resistance		20M $\Omega$ min.at 500Vdc between the AC terminals and the protective earth terminal.		
Dielectric strength		2.300Vac at 50/60 Hz for one minute with a leakage current of 10mA max. Between all the external AC terminals and the protective ground terminal.		
Shock resistance		80m/s <sup>2</sup> in the X, Y and Z direction 2 times each.		
Ambient temperature (operating)		0º to 60ºC		
Ambient humidity (operating)		10% to 90% (no condensation)		
Ambient environment (operating)		With no corrosive gas		
Ambient temperature (storage)		-20º to 60ºC		
Power supply holding time		2ms min.		
Weight		Check size and weight table		

# 2.2 Performance Specification:

Arduino Board	ARDUINO MEGA 2560
Control method	Stored program method
I/O control method	Combination of the cyclic scan and immediate refresh processing methods.
Programming language	Arduino IDE. Based on wiring (Wiring is an Open Source electronics platform composed of a programming language. "similar to the C". <u>http://arduino.cc/en/Tutorial/HomePage</u>
Microcontroller	ATmega2560
Flash Memory	256KB of which 8KB are used by the bootloader
Program capacity (SRAM)	8KB
EEPROM	4КВ
Clock Speed	16MHz

# 2.3 Symbology

Table that includes all the symbology that is used in the serigraph of the M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC Family:

Symbol	Standard No. / Standard Title	Standard Reference No. / Symbol Title	Symbol Meaning
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5031 / Direct Current	Indicates that the equipment is suitable for direct current only; to identify relevant terminals
$\sim$	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5032 / Alternating Current	Indicates that the equipment is suitable for alternating current only; to identify relevant terminals
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5130 / Pulse General	To identify the control by which a pulse is started.
	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5017 / Earth, Ground	To identify an earth (ground) terminal in cases where neither the symbol 5018 nor 5019 is explicitly required.
$\bigotimes$	IEC 60417 / Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5115 / Signal lamp	To identify the switch by means of which the signal lamp(s) is (are) switched on or off.
CE	2004/108/EC / Electromagnetic Compatibility	CE Marking	CE marking indicates that a product complies with applicable European Union regulations
	ISO 7000/ Graphical symbols for use on equipment	0434B / Warning symbol	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury
4	ISO 7000/ Graphical symbols for use on equipment	5036 / Dangerous Voltage	To indicate hazards arising from dangerous voltages

## 3 Precautions

Read this manual before attempting to use any of the M-Duino GPRS PLC Family and follow its descriptions for reference during operation.

### 3.1 Arduino Board

The M-Duino GPRS Family PLCs include Arduino Mega Board as controller.

### 3.2 Intended Audience

This manual is intended for technicians, which must have knowledge on electrical systems.

### 3.3 General Precautions

The user must operate an M-Duino according to the performance specifications described in this manual. Before using M-Duino under different conditions from what has been specified in this manual or integrating M-Duino to nuclear control systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, vehicles, combustion systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, safety equipment and other systems, machines, and equipment that may have a serious influence on lives and property if used improperly, consult your INDUSTRIAL SHIELDS representative. Ensure that the rating and performance characteristics of M-Duino are sufficient for the systems, machines, and equipment double safety mechanisms. This manual provides information for programming and operating the M-Duino.

### 3.4 Isolation Precautions

### Description:

This equipment does **not include galvanic isolation between the grounds** of the different systems. This means that if an external device or sensor that shares the same ground reference (GND) with the system is connected, any potential difference between these grounds could damage the connected components. To avoid issues with interference, ground loops, or damage to external equipment, ensure that all connected devices share the same ground reference or use systems with appropriate isolation.

### **Recommendations:**

- **Connection Review:** Verify that all ground connections are properly made and that there are no significant potential differences between them.
- Use of Isolation: Consider using galvanic isolators or isolation transformers if it is necessary to connect equipment with different ground references.

# 4 M-Duino Pinout

		IOs Table						
		Analog	Digital Isolated	Digital Isolated	Digital/Analog		PWM Isolated	
Model	Reference	Input*1	Input	Output	Output	Relay Output	Output* <sup>2</sup>	
19R+	007001000100	4	2	0	3	8	3	
21+	007001000200	6	7	5	3	0	3	
38AR+	007001000700	10	7	5	6	8	6	
38R+	007001000300	8	2	0	6	16	6	
42+	007001000400	12	12	10	6	0	6	
50RRA+	007001000900	12	8	4	8	16	8	
53ARR+	007001001000	14	9	5	8	15	8	
54ARA+	007001001100	14	13	9	8	8	8	
57AAR+	007001000800	16	14	10	8	7	8	
57R+	007001000500	12	4	0	8	23	8	
58+	007001000600	16	18	14	8	0	8	

\*1 The analog inputs can also be used as digital inputs.

\*<sup>2</sup> The PWM isolated outputs can also be used as digital isolated outputs. The associated PWM and analog outputs cannot be used at the same time (check <u>switch configuration</u>).

# 5 Serigraphy



### 5.1 A Zone connection (Communications)

SS: Chip Select pins. These pins can act as TTL, so they can work for the Chip Select pin of any device.







X Zone					
M-Duino Connector	Function				
IX.12 IX.11 IX.10 IX.9 IX.8 IX.7 (-)IX.6 IX.6/INT (-)IX.5 IX.5/INT (-)IX.4 IX.4 (-)IX.3 IX.3 (-)IX.2 IX.2 (-)IX.1 IX.1 (-)IX.0 IX.0 IX.0	Analog/Digital In* Analog/Digital In* Analog/Digital In Analog/Digital In Analog/Digital In Analog/Digital In Analog/Digital In GND IX.6 Interrupt X In <sup>2</sup> GND IX.5 Interrupt X In <sup>3</sup> GND IX.4* Digital Input* GND IX.3 Digital Input GND IX.2 Digital Input GND IX.1 Digital Input GND IX.1 Digital Input GND IX.0 Digital Input				

\*Connectors IX.12, IX.11 and IX.4 are not connected (NC) in D Zone.





#### Led indicator I/Os state

<mark>X</mark> Zone					
M-Duino Connector	Function				
GND AX.7 AX.6 AX.5 QVdc COM(-) QX.7 QX.6 QX.5 QX.4 QX.3 QX.2 QX.1 QX.0	GND Analog Out* Analog Out Analog Out External Isolated Out Vdc External Isolated Out GND Digital/PWM Out* Digital/PWM Out Digital/PWM Out Digital Out* Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out Digital Out				

\*Connectors AX.7, QX.7 and QX.4 are not connected (NC) in D Zone.

<sup>2</sup> See <u>section 5.4</u> to know more about interrupt pins.



Analog: 0-10Vdc Digital: 5 - 24Vdc Digital: 5 - 24Vdc

**X**12

X 11-X 10-

(-) |X4→|-|X4 → (-) |X3→|-|X3→|-

(-) IX 1

(-) KD-

## Analog/Digital Inputs

Interrupt Inputs (isolated)

Digital Inputs (isolated)



Analog Outputs

Voltage Supply/Reference for

Digital/PWM Outputs (isolated)

Digital Outputs

# 5.3 Relay Zone connection (I/Os)



\*Connectors RX.5, AX.2 and QX.2 are not connected (NC) in D Zone.

### Top Zone

<b>×</b> 8	<b>X</b> .6	<b>X</b> 4	N X	сJ Х	XO	<b>X</b> 4	с <u>і</u> Х	×
		Ľ		Ø	Digital Dut	A L		Dig. In
X.7	<b>X</b> .5	<b>X</b> .3	×		×ï	X5	X	×

### Led indicator I/Os state

X Zone				
M-Duino Connector	Function			
RX.3 RX.2 RX.1 GND IX.5 IX.4 IX.3 IX.2 IX.1/INT <sup>3</sup> (-)IX.1 IX.0/INT <sup>4</sup> (-)IX.0	Relay Out Relay Out Relay Out GND Analog/Digital Input Analog/Digital Input Analog/Digital Input Interrupt X In GND IX.1 Interrupt X In GND IX.0			



Relay Outputs

Analog Outputs (Switch Configuration)

Digital/PWM Outputs (isolated)



Relay Outputs

Analog/Digital Inputs

Interrupt Inputs (isolated)

Configuration Switch\*

(see section 8 to select the correct configuration for outputs).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> See <u>section 5.4</u> to know more about interrupt pins.

# 5.4 Interrupt equivalence table

		Analog/Digital		Relay			
Zone	PLC Input	PLC Interrupt	M-Duino Pin	PLC Input	PLC Interrupt	M-Duino Pin	
р	0.6	INT1	PIN3	0.1	INT1	PIN3	
В	0.5	INT0	PIN2	0.0	INT0	PIN2	
C	1.5	INT5	PIN19	-	-	-	
C	1.6	INT4	PIN18	-	-	-	
D	2.5	INT3	PIN21	2.1	INT3	PIN21	
U	2.6	INT2	PIN20	2.0	INT2	PIN20	

See the <u>Reference Table</u> in order to know the specific device details.

If WiFi is activated through switches, interrupts INT5 and INT4 will not work.

Check this link for more information.

## 6 Software interface

Industrial Shields PLC are programmed using Arduino IDE, which is a software based on the C language. They can also be programmed directly using C, but it is much easier working with Arduino IDE, as it provides lots of useful libraries.

Industrial Shields provide a boards package for programming the PLCs, making it easier and friendlier. It includes various facilities such as not having to define the pins, etc.

In order to install Industrial Shields boards, these are the steps that must be followed.

#### **Requirements:**

Arduino IDE 1.8.15 or above (recommended: 1.8.19).

#### Steps:

1. Open Arduino IDE and go to: "File -> Preferences" located in the top left corner.

	Preferences	
ettings Network		
Sketchbook location:		
/home/anna/Arduino		Browse
Editor language:	English (English) 🗸 (requires restart of Arduino)	
Editor font size:	12	
Interface scale:	Automatic 100 🗘 % (requires restart of Arduino)	
Theme:	Default theme 💙 (requires restart of Arduino)	
Show verbose output during:	✓ compilation ✓ upload	
Compiler warnings:	None 🗸	
Display line numbers	Enable Code Folding	
🗹 Verify code after upload	Use external editor	
<ul> <li>Check for updates on startu</li> <li>Use accessibility features</li> </ul>	up Zave when verifying or uploading	
Additional Boards Manager UR	Ls: Vapps.industrialshields.com/main/arduino/boards/package_industrialshields_index.json	
More preferences can be edited	d directly in the file	
/home/anna/.arduino15/prefere	ences.txt	
(edit only when Arduino is not r	unning)	
	0	K Canc

#### 2. In Additional Boards Manager URLs write the following:

http://apps.industrialshields.com/main/arduino/boards/package\_industrialshields\_index.json

3. Press OK to save the changes.

#### 4. Go to: Tools -> Board: ... -> Boards Manager

<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>S</u> ketch	<u>Tools H</u> elp					
	Auto Format	Ctrl+T				ø
sketch jul21a	Archive Sketch					
<pre>void setup()</pre>	Fix Encoding & Reload					1
// put your	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I				- 1
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M				- 1
<pre>void loop() {     // put your</pre>	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L				
}	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater					
	Board: "M-Duino family"	>	Boards Manager			- 1
	Model: "M-Duino 58+"	>				- 1
	Port: "/dev/ttyACM0 (Arduino Mega or Mega 2560)"	>	Arduino AVR Boards	>		- 1
	Get Board Info		Industrial Shields boards	>		- 1
	D					- 1
	Programmer	>				- 1
	Burn Bootloader					- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
						- 1
1					M-Duino family, M-Duino 58+ on /dev/tt	yACM0

5. Search for "industrialshields" on the browser.



6. Click install (selecting the latest version).

Following these steps you will be able to see now the Industrial Shields Boards:

<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit	<u>S</u> ketch	Tools Help						
00		Auto Format	Ctrl+T					
skotch	con26	Archive Sketch						
void s	setup	Fix Encoding & Reload						
// p	out y	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I					
}		Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M					
		Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L					
V010 1	Loop( out v			lv:				
. '	í	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater		,				
}		Board: "M-Duino WiFi/BT family"	>	Boards Manager				
		Model: "M-Duino 19R+ WiFi/BT"	>					
		Port	>	Arduino AVR Boards	>			
		Get Board Info		Industrial Shields boards	>	<ul> <li>Ardbox family</li> </ul>		
				industrialshields-esp32	>	<ul> <li>Ardbox DALI family</li> </ul>		
		Programmer: "Arduino as ISP"	>			<ul> <li>Ardbox GPRS family</li> </ul>		
		Burn Bootloader				<ul> <li>Ardbox WiFi/BT family</li> </ul>		
						<ul> <li>Ardbox LoRa family</li> </ul>		
						<ul> <li>M-Duino family</li> </ul>		
						<ul> <li>M-Duino DALI family</li> </ul>		
						Mutheline erronamily		
						🔿 M-Duino LoRa family		
				(		<ul> <li>M-Duino WiFi/BT family</li> </ul>	)	
						M-Duino WiFi/BT + GPRS family		
						O Spartan ranning		

Once it is selected M-Duino WiFi/BT Family, an extra option will appear on Tools:

Eile Edit Sketch	Tools Help			
00 🗈	Auto Format	Ctrl+T		ø
sketch sen76	Archive Sketch			
void setup	Fix Encoding & Reload			1
// put y	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I		- 1
}	Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M		- 1
woid loop	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L		- 1
// put y	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater		ly:	
}	Board: "M-Duino WiFi/BT family"	>		
	Model: "M-Duino 19R+ WiFi/BT"	>	M-Duino 19R+ WiF/BT	- 1
	Port	>	O M-Duino 21+ WiFi/BT	- 1
	Get Board Info		O M-Duino 38AR+ WIF//BT	- 1
	Programmer: "Arduino as ISP"	>	M-Duno 38R+ WiF/BT	- 1
	Burn Bootloader			- 1
			M-Duine S2AD9: MSS07	- 1
				- 1
			Multiplant States Winger	- 1
			M-Duino 5784 WiFi/BT	- 1
			M-Duino 58+ WB/RT	- 1
				- 1
				- 1
				- 1
				- 1
				- 1
1			M-Duino WIR/BT family, M-Duino 19R+ WIR/BT on /devito	yACM0

There, it can be selected the exact model for every family.

Also there are some examples of programming in File -> Examples -> Examples for WiFi module.

Furthermore there are some extra libraries that can be found in Industrial Shields github.

https://github.com/Industrial-Shields/

### 7 How to connect PLC Arduino to PC

- Connect USB port from PLC to PC.

#### NOTE:

M-Duino WiFi/BLE Family uses B-USB cable.

- Open Arduino IDE interface:
- Select Industrial Shields boards -> M-Duino WIFI/BT Family
- Select the correct M-Duino Board (M-Duino 58+WIFI/BT in our example).



- Select the correct port.





#### How to connect PLC to power supply 8

- M-Duino WIFI/BLE Family PLCs are 12-24Vdc supplied. IMPORTANT: The polarity IS NOT -**REVERSIBLE!**
- Make sure that the live and GND connector of the power supply match the PLC.
- Make sure that the power supply mains output is not higher than 24Vdc.



#### Suggested power suppliers

-12Vdc / 24Vdc

-2.5A -30W

Compact DIN rail power supply. Assembled on 35mm DIN Rail:



certified according to UL.

The standard, Part 1 of IEC 61010, sets the general safety requirements for the following types of electrical devices and their accessories, regardless of where use of the device is intended.

The equipment must be powered from an external power source in accordance with IEC 61010-1, whose output is MBTS and is limited in power according to section 9.4 of IEC 61010-1.

WARNING: Once the equipment is installed inside an electrical cabinet, the MTBS cables of the equipment must be separated from the dangerous voltage cables.

# 9 Switch configuration

## 9.1 A Zone: Communications

A Zone			
Switch	OFF	ON	
SCL   XX	SCL	XX	
SDA   XX	SDA	XX	
WiFi   XX	WiFi	ХХ	
WiFi   XX	WiFi	ХХ	
Pin 3   XX	Pin 3	ХХ	
Pin 2   XX	Pin 2	ХХ	
SD   XX	SD	XX	
FD   HD	FD	HD	



This is an D Zone Switch example from M-Duino 58+ WIFI/BLE. In this case, SCL, SDA, I1.6, I1.5, I0.6, I0.5, Q2.0 and HD are enabled. This means SCL, SDA, WIFI, Pin 3, Pin 2, SD and FD are disabled.

**4. SCL** | **XX:** Choosing between SCL or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables SCL. If the switch is OFF, it enables SCL and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**3. SDA | XX:** Choosing between SDA or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables SDA. If the switch is OFF, it enables SDA and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**2. WiFi** | **XX:** Choosing between WiFi or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables WiFi. If the switch is OFF, it enables WiFi and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX. Both WiFi switches must be enabled to activate WiFi connection

**1. WiFi | XX:** Choosing between WiFi or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables WiFi. If the switch is OFF, it enables WiFi and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX. Both WiFi switches must be enabled to activate WiFi connection.

**4. Pin 3** | **XX:** Choosing between Pin 3 or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables Pin 3. If the switch is OFF, it enables Pin 3 and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**3. Pin 2** | **XX:** Choosing between Pin 2 or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables Pin 2. If the switch is OFF, it enables Pin 2 and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**2. SD | XX:** Choosing between SD or the input XX. If the switch is ON, it enables XX and disables SD. If the switch is OFF, it enables SD and disables XX. The serigraphy in the PLC will indicate which input is referred to XX.

**1. FD | HD:** Choosing between FD or HD. If the switch is ON, it enables HD and disables FD. If the switch is OFF, it enables FD and disables HD. Note: HD stands for Half Duplex and FD means Full Duplex. Check section 11.2 for more information.

A Zone			
Switch	OFF	ON	
NC	-	-	
NC	-	-	
NC   RTC	-	RTC	
NC   RTC	-	RTC	

OFF	ON	
NC NC	NC NC RTC RTC	1 2 3 4

This switch enables the communication with RTC using I2C. Having both switches in ON mode activates the

communication, whereas if they are in OFF mode I2C is disabled to reach the RTC.
Digital/ Analogic Shield Switch		
Switch	OFF	ON
NC	-	-
AX.7   QX.7	AX.7	QX.7
AX.6   QX.6	AX.6	QX.6
AX.5   QX.5	AX.5	QX.5

# 9.2 Digital/Analogic Shield Switches

\*X can change depending on which zone we are in. Check the serigraphy in the PLC to know what number takes X.



We can see here an example switch from the C Zone (Notice that X takes value 1 here).

For the Analog Shield if a switch is set to ON, it can only act as Digital Output. If it is set to OFF it can only act as an Analog Output.

If it is desired to use a Digital Output the switch must be set to ON and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with QX.X, being X any number of the table above.

If it is desired to use an Analog Output the switch must be set to OFF and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with AX.X, being X any number of the table above.

\*IMPORTANT: In D Zone, output A2.7 | Q2.7 is not connected.

Relay Shield Switch		
Switch	OFF	ON
NC	-	-
AX.2   QX.2	AX.2	QX.2
AX.1   QX.1	AX.1	QX.1
AX.0   QX.0	AX.0	QX.0

# 9.3 Relay Shield Switches

\*X can change depending on which zone we are in. Check the serigraphy in the PLC to know what number takes X.



We can see here an example switch from the B Zone (Notice that X takes value 0 here).

For the Relay Shield if a switch is set to ON, it can only act as Digital Output. If it is set to OFF it can only act as an Analog Output.

If it is desired to use a Digital Output the switch must be set to ON and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with QX.X, being X any number of the tables above.

If it is desired to use an Analog Output the switch must be set to OFF and the pin that will provide this digital output is represented with AX.X, being X any number of the tables above.

\*IMPORTANT: In D Zone, output A2.2 | Q2.2 is not connected.

# 10 M-Duino Arduino I/Os 5V pins

The M-Duino has some of the Mega board pins available. These pins can be programmed according to Arduino features such as I/Os operating at 5V or any additional features present in the pins (for example I2C communication in pins SCL and SDA). As these pins are directly connected to the Arduino Mega board they are not as well protected as the normal inputs. These pins are mainly meant to be used as prototyping.

The Arduino board available pins are summarised in the table below. In order to access some of these pins the configuration switch must be set to OFF position (see <u>section 9</u>) and some extra considerations must be taken in consideration when using these pins.

M-Duino terminal	Arduino pin	Enable Arduino pin
SCL	21 Communication switch:	
SDA	20	Communication switch OFF
RXO	0	
ТХО	1	
RX	17	
ТХ	16	
MISO	50	
MOSI	51	
SCK	52	
Pin 3	3	Communication switch: OFF
Pin 2	2	Communication switch: OFF

**\*IMPORTANT:** Do not connect the terminals in the chart above to voltages higher than 5V. These terminals provide direct access to the Mega board.

Apart from the switch configuration there are some special conditions depending on these 5V. Now it is going to be shown the considerations to operate with these pins.

## 10.1 I2C pins – SDA/SCL

The I2C protocol is meant to work in a pull-up configuration. A pull-up configuration means that when the pin is at rest (nothing connected to it) it always reads a HIGH value. In this case it reads 5V when nothing is connected. The pull-up configuration is established by default in these pins.

If it is meant to use them as an internal arduino direct PIN at 5V, it has to be considered that they are pull-up inputs ( $2200\Omega$  resistor is used in the internal pull-up).

#### 10.2 Serial 0 - RX0/TX0

The SerialO protocol can work also as a 5V pin. These pins should be used ultimately, only in case that all the 5V pins are already performing a function. This is because they are shared with the USB interface. If using these pins, the USB communication cannot be working at the same time.

When the PLC is not installed, the USB communication is normally required for debugging, uploading and intercommunicating with the Ethernet controller. If using both interfaces at the same time the Arduino board will get blocked.

These pins are not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not it must be established as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work with these pins.

#### 10.3 SPI – MISO/MOSI/SCK

These pins can only work as 5V pins if the Ethernet protocol is not going to be used. As the Ethernet protocol uses the SPI to communicate with the Arduino board, both behaviours cannot happen at the same time as the Ethernet would not work.

These pins are not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not it must be established as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work with these pins.

#### 10.4 Pin 2/Pin 3

To know how to configure these pins correctly, check section 9.

These pins are not established with a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The state of these pins is unknown. If these pins must be used, they require a pull-up or a pull-down configuration. The Arduino board allows the pins to be set in a pull-up configuration. If not it must be established as an external pull-up or pull-down circuit in order to correctly work with these pins.

# 11 A Zone Features: Communications & RTC & uSD

#### 11.1 RS-232

The Arduino Mega function code to access the RS-232 port in the M-Duino is Serial2 (pins 16 and 17 of the Arduino Mega).

For the RS-232 communication protocol there isn't any switch that affects it. So it does not matter the configuration of the switches to implement a RS-232 communication.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RS-232 implementation.

Click <u>here</u><sup>4</sup> or <u>here</u><sup>5</sup> to see more about this communication.

#### 11.2 RS-485

For RS485 communication protocol the defined Arduino Mega pins are shown in the chart below.

Function	Arduino Pin
DI	14
RO	15
RE	11
DE	46

For the RS-485 communication protocol there is only one switch that affects this communication. The RS-485 protocol will be always enabled, the only switch that affects is the one called "FD rs-485 HD" (See <u>Section 9</u>). This switch makes the choice between RS-485 Half Duplex or RS-485 Full Duplex (RS-422).

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RS-485 implementation.

Click <u>here<sup>6</sup></u> or <u>here<sup>7</sup></u> to see more about this communication.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/basics-about-rs232-of-an-industrial-plc-183

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-use-rs-232-on-industrial-arduino-based-plc-16

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/basics-about-rs-485-of-an-industrial-plc-195

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-connect-two-industrial-plcs-through-rs-485-213

#### 11.3 I2C

I2C communication **DOES NOT REQUIRE** a pull-up resistor for the M-Duino. The pull-up resistor is already implemented in the PCB.

I2C communication is configured by switches, so the switches must be configured in order to enable the I2C communication (See <u>section 9</u> for more information).

Industrial Shields does not provide any library to implement the I2C as it can be used with the standard library of Arduino called Wire.

Click <u>here</u><sup>8</sup> to see more about this communication.

#### 11.4 SPI

The M-Duino pins used for the SPI bus are summarised in the table below. For SPI bus MISO, MOSI and CLOCK pins are common to all the connected devices to the M-Duino, conversely, each of the connected devices will have a single and dedicated SS pin.

Function	M-Duino connection	Mega board pin
MISO	50 S0	50
MOSI	51 SI	51
CLOCK	52 SCK	52
Reset	Reset	Reset
SS	SCL/SDA/RX0/TX0/RX3/TX3/Pin2/Pin3	21/20/1/0/15/14/2/3

Check the switch configuration at section 9 to enable SS pins.

Click <u>here</u><sup>9</sup> to see more about this communication.

#### 11.5 TTL

M-Duino has two TTL ports, RX0/TX0, RX/TX. TTL0 is accessed with the function Serial (pins 0 and 1 of the Arduino Mega). TTL is accessed with the function Serial2 (pins 16 and 17 of the Arduino Mega). See <u>section 9</u> for more information.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/i2c-bus-on-plc-arduino-for-industrial-automation-192

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/bus-spi-on-plc-arduino-from-industrial-shields-191

#### 11.6 Ethernet

M-Duino Ethernet port controller is based on w5500 IC, which is the IC compatible with Arduino Ethernet2 Shield libraries. All Ethernet shield Arduino libraries are compatible with the M-Duino. In the M-Duino, W5500 IC communicates to the Mega board via SPI bus (SS Arduino Mega pin 10). Click <u>here<sup>10</sup></u> and <u>here<sup>11</sup></u> to see more about this communication.

#### 11.7 RTC

M-Duino RTC Module is based on the DS1307 Chip. This chip works with the I2C protocol communication, so it is required to have enabled the I2C protocol. This means 4 switches have to be configured in order to enable the RTC features.

RTC SCL & RTC SDA must be set to ON mode to enable the I2C wires to the RTC. If they are in OFF mode, the Arduino won't communicate with the RTC. Look at section 11.3 for more information.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the RTC implementation called RTC. Click <u>here<sup>12</sup></u> to see more about this feature.

#### 11.8 uSD

The micro SD uses the SPI communication to interact with the Arduino Mega. The SPI protocol is always enabled, as there are no switches that configure it. However, there is a switch that must be placed to ON mode in order to communicate with the uSD:

SD: If this Switch is OFF, it enables the Chip Select of the microSD socket. If the switch is in ON mode the microSD can't be used. Check <u>section 9</u> for more information.

The uSD socket is found in the TOP part of the communication Shields, so in the frontal part of the PLC, it is required to open the plastic found in the frontal part and the socket is located under the supply of the Arduino.

Using the boards of Industrial Shields, there is a library that simplifies the uSD implementation called SD. It is the same as the Arduino library, with the only modification of using the pin 53 to select the Chip Select of the uSD chip. Click <u>here</u><sup>13</sup> to see more about this feature.

 $<sup>^{10}\</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/modbus-tcp-master-with-industrial-arduino-esp32-plcs-103$ 

 $<sup>^{11}\</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-use-modbus-tcp-slave-library-with-a-plc-controller-arduino-105$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/rtc-test-on-m-duino-plus-version-51

 $<sup>^{13}\</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/basics-with-sd-card-in-an-industrial-plc-167$ 

# • Verify that the CPU is not actively running a process before inserting the memory card.

Inserting a memory card will cause the CPU to go to STOP mode, which could affect the operation of an online process or machine. Unexpected operation of a process or machine could result in death or injury to personnel and/or property damage. Before inserting a memory card, always ensure that the CPU is offline and in a safe state.

# Vérifiez que le processeur n'exécute pas activement un processus avant d'insérer la carte mémoire.

Si vous insérez une carte mémoire, la CPU passe en mode STOP, ce qui peut affecter le fonctionnement d'un processus ou d'une machine en ligne. Le fonctionnement inattendu d'un processus ou d'une machine peut entraîner la mort ou des blessures corporelles et / ou des dégâts matériels. Avant d'insérer une carte mémoire, assurez-vous toujours que la CPU est hors ligne et en sécurité.

#### 11.9 WiFi & BLE

The WiFi and Bluetooth integrated module consists of a single 2.4 GHz Wi-Fi and Bluetooth combo chip designed with the TSMC ultra-low-power, 40 nm technology. It is designed to achieve the best power and RF performance, showing robustness, versatility and reliability in a wide variety of applications and power scenarios. Some applications are Generic Low-power IoT Sensor Hub, Generic Low-power IoT Data Loggers and Mesh Network.

It is designed for Internet-of-Things (IoT) applications.

#### 11.9.1 General Specifications:

Wi-Fi

- 802.11 b/g/n
- 802.11 n (2.4 GHz), up to 150 Mbps

#### Bluetooth

- Bluetooth 4.2 BR/EDR BLE dual-mode controller
- +12 dBm transmitting power
- NZIF receiver with -97 dBm BLE sensitivity

#### 11.9.2 WiFi & Bluetooth Module Configuration

In order to configure the WiFi & BLE module, you must connect it to a PC. To connect it you will need a micro USB to USB cable.

The slot for the micro USB input is located on the right side of your equipment.

To load the program into the ESP32 you have to use the appropriate board. For that, update our board to the latest version. Go to *Tools -> Board -> Boards Manager*. Search by industrialshields-esp32.

Type All  V industrialshields-esp32	
industrialshields-esp32 Boards included in this package: WiFi/BT module, 10 IOs PLC family, ESP32 PLC family. Online Help More Info	
	2.1.2 Y Install

Now you are able to install the board. Go to *Tools -> Boards -> industrialshields-esp32 -> WiFi module*.

<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit	t <u>S</u> ketch	<u>Tools H</u> elp					
ØC		Auto Format	Ctrl+T				
skete	h sen27	Archive Sketch					
void	setup	Fix Encoding & Reload					
//	put y	Manage Libraries	Ctrl+Shift+I				
}		Serial Monitor	Ctrl+Shift+M				
waid	loop(	Serial Plotter	Ctrl+Shift+L				
//	put y	WiFi101 / WiFiNINA Firmware Updater		ly:			
}		Board: "WiFi module"	>	Boards Manager			
		Port	>				
		Get Board Info		Arduino AVR Boards	>		
				Industrial Shields boards	>		
		Programmer	>	industrialshields-esp32	>	10 IOS PLC Family	
		Burn Bootloader				O ESP32 PLC Family	
						<ul> <li>WiFi module</li> </ul>	

The internal connection between the ESP32 module and the Arduino Mega is the following:

Arduino Mega Pinout	ESP32 Pinout
5Vdc	Vcc
GND	GND
Tx1 (Pin 18)	TxD
Rx1 (Pin 19)	RxD

WiFi and Bluetooth are always enabled as there are no switches that configure it. The WiFi and Bluetooth module uses Serial1 for communication.

More information:

https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/esp32-bluetooth-ble-wifi-13 3

#### 12 Examples

#### 12.1 Communication system between M-Duino and WiFi module

As seen in the <u>chart</u> above, a Serial TTL communication is used to interact between Arduino Mega 2560 board and ESP32 module. In this <u>blog</u><sup>14</sup>, an introduction to this communication between modules is done using an example code.

#### 12.2 How to connect your ESP based PLC to Wi-Fi

If having problems connecting your ESP32 based PLC to Wi-Fi, follow this other <u>blog</u><sup>15</sup>. There you can find a brief description of the code provided and also an explanation about how the ESP32 board and the Arduino shield are connected to each other.

#### 12.3 Interact with M-Duino WiFi/BLE PLC via Bluetooth

To learn how to work with BLE from the ESP32 board, follow the instructions on this <u>blog</u><sup>16</sup>. In it, a useful example of usage of the BLE feature is explained. In addition, communication between the M-Duino board and the ESP32 is also covered in the blog.

14

https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/communication-system-between-m-duino-and-wifi-module-148

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/how-to-connect-your-esp32-based-plc-to-wi-fi-452

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> https://www.industrialshields.com/blog/arduino-industrial-1/post/interact-with-m-duino-wifi-ble-plc-via-bluetooth-480

# 13 Instructions for interconnection between Industrial Shields controllers

## 13.1 RS-232 Communication:



#### 13.2 RS-485 Communication:

#### 13.2.1 Half Duplex



#### 13.2.2 Full Duplex



#### 13.3 Ethernet



For Ethernet communication between Industrial Shields equipment a SFTP CAT-6 Ethernet crossover cable must be used.

# 14 Digital inputs threshold detection

The M-Duino inputs have a minimum voltage threshold to reliably detect the signal when used as digital input. The threshold value is different depending on the input type:

Input type	Threshold voltage (V)
Digital input	4
Analog input	5.1

# 15 I/O technical details

A comparison between the waveforms of the I/Os from the M-Duino WiFi/BLE Family PLC and the Arduino Mega is done in this section.

Digital Output Waveform:



Digital Output Turn-off:



PWM Waveform:



#### Analog Out Turn-On:



Analog Out Turn-Off:



Analog /Digital input Turn-on:



# **16 Typical Connections**

















51





## 17 Connector details

The connector inside the PLCs that mounts on the PCB is  $MC 0.5/10-G-2.5 - 1881529^{17}$  connector from Phoenix contact.

In the PLC we can find other connectors too, and these are the references for them:

MC 0,5/ 4-G-2,5 - 1881464

MC 0,5/ 6-G-2,5 - 1881480

MC 0,5/ 9-G-2,5 - 1881516

Connection details (10 pins):

Article reference	MC 0,5/10-G-2,5 - 1881529
Height	8.1 mm
Pitch	2.5 mm
Dimension	22.5 mm
Pin dimensions	0.8 x 0.8 mm
Pin spacing	2.5 mm



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> https://www.phoenixcontact.com/en-us/products/pcb-header-mc-0510-g-25-1881529

For I/O and power supply there is a <u>FK-MC 0,5/10-ST-2,5 -  $1881406^{18}$  connector from Phoenix contact.</u>

In the PLC we can find other connectors too, and these are the references for them:

FK-MC 0,5/ 4-ST-2,5 - 1881341

FK-MC 0,5/ 6-ST-2,5 - 1881367

FK-MC 0,5/ 9-ST-2,5 - 1881396

Connection details (10 pins):

Article reference	FK-MC 0,5/10-ST-2,5
Rigid conduit section min.	0,14 mm²
Rigid conduit section max.	0,5 mm²
Flexible conduit section min.	0,14 mm²
Flexible conduit section max.	0,5 mm²
Conduit section AWG/kcmil min.	26
Conduit section AWG/kcmil max.	20



18

https://es.farnell.com/phoenix-contact/fk-mc-0-5-10-st-2-5/plug-libre-muelle-2-5-mm-10-v/dp/1792814 ?CMP=KNC-GES-GEN-KWL-PDP-High-Aov-phoenix-contact-15-July-22&mckv=\_dc%7Cpcrid%7C60387320 4419%7C&gclid=Cj0KCQjw\_viWBhD8ARIsAH1mCd4jIzLvIJs5K\_3IEpaW5Anqo3FBLu1TwiPFtyKaiP-rj4LSIy6 7bWoaAuLnEALw\_wcB

We can also find the relay connectors.

MCV 1,5/2-G-3,81 1803426<sup>19</sup> is the female connector, and MC 1,5/2-ST-3,81, GTIN UPC<sup>20</sup> is the male one. Both are from Phoenix Contact.

Article reference	MCV 1,5/ 2-G-3,81 1803426
Height	12.6 mm
Pitch	3.81 mm
Dimension a	3.81 mm
Pin dimensions	0.8 x 0.8 mm



Article reference	MC 1,5/ 2-ST-3,81 - 1803578
Height 11.1 mm	
Pitch	3.81 mm
Dimension a	3.81 mm



<sup>19</sup> 

https://www.tme.eu/es/details/mcv1.5\_2-g-3.81/bloque-de-bornas-extraibles/phoenix-contact/mcv-1-5 -2-g-3-81-1803426/?brutto=1&currency=EUR&gclid=Cj0KCQjw\_viWBhD8ARIsAH1mCd763F0sGBmfjy5p mZm9dKysA6ePciWt8md8utGsZX10fLpgsBx4mnoaAo9GEALw\_wcB

https://es.farnell.com/phoenix-contact/1803578/terminal-block-pluggable-2pos/dp/3704907?gclid=CjOK CQjw\_viWBhD8ARIsAH1mCd6YjA37NqmaaFBXgbRyGExfAM8qDodVOWZPfYsLLQhnVygDn8ufNsIaAmgYE ALw\_wcB&mckv=\_dc%7Cpcrid%7C575710444791%7Cplid%7C%7Ckword%7C%7Cmatch%7C%7Cslid%7C %7Cproduct%7C3704907%7Cpgrid%7C131987845643%7Cptaid%7Cpla-372506228807&CMP=KNC-GES-GEN-SMART-SHOPPING-High-Jan-2022&gross\_price=true

## 18 DIN Rail mounting



For optimal operation of the product, it must be located in an electrical cabinet with IK08 mechanical protection. The minimum IP protection degree required is IP56.

# 19 Installation and Maintenance

#### Notes for installation:

- The installation position should be free from the following: dust or oil smoke, conductive dust, corrosive or flammable gas, high temperature, condensation, and rain.
- Besides, vibration and impact also affect the PLC normal operation and shorten its lifespan; electric shock, fire or misact also damages the product. During drilling or wiring, prevent the metal particles or wire segments from falling into the PLC casing, which may cause fire, fault or misact.
- After the PLC installation, clean the ventilation duct to prevent blocking, which may cause bad ventilation, or even fire, faults or misact.
- Do not online connect, plug or unplug cables, which are apt to cause electric shock or damage the circuit. Installation and wire connection must be firm and reliable. Poor connection could cause misact.
- Use shielded twisted pair for the I/O of high frequency signal and analog signal to improve system IMS.

The installation environment should be free from dust, oil smoke, conductive particles, corrosive or flammable gases, high temperature, condensation, and rain.

Besides, vibration and impact also affect the PLC normal operation and shorten its lifespan. It is recommended to install the PLC, together with the matching switches and contactors, in a dedicated electric cabinet and keep the cabinet ventilated. If the location has high ambient temperature or heat generating equipment nearby, install forced convection devices on top or sides of the cabinet to avoid over-temperature. During drilling or wiring, prevent the metal particles or wire segments from falling into the PLC casing, which may cause fire, fault or misact. After the PLC installation, clean the ventilation duct to prevent blocking, which may cause bad ventilation, or even fire, faults or misact.

The only way to disconnect the equipment from the electrical network is by removing the connectors that feed the equipment. Once installed in the electrical cabinet it is very important to ensure the power connectors for proper operation.

#### Separate the M-Duino Family PLC from heat, high voltage and electrical noise:

Always separate the devices that generate high voltage and high electrical noise from the M-Duino. When configuring the layout of the M-Duino inside your panel, consider the heat-generating devices and locate the electronic-type devices in the cooler areas of your cabinet. Reducing the exposure to a high-temperature environment will extend the operating life of any electronic device. Consider also the routing of the wiring for the devices in the electric cabinet. Avoid placing low-voltage signal wires and communications cables in the same tray with AC power wiring and high energy, rapidly-switched DC wiring.

Provide adequate clearance for cooling and wiring M-Duino. Is designed for natural convection cooling. For proper cooling, you must provide a clearance of at least 25 cm above and below the devices. Also, allow at least 25 cm of depth between the front of the modules and the inside of the enclosure.

#### Notes for maintenance:

A well-planned and executed maintenance program is essential to the satisfactory operation of solid-state electrical equipment. The kind and frequency of the maintenance operation will vary with the kind and complexity of the equipment as well as with the nature of the operating conditions. Maintenance recommendations of the manufacturer or appropriate product standards should be followed.

The following factors should be considered when formulating a maintenance program:

- Maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel familiar with the construction, operation, and hazards involved with the control.
- Maintenance should be performed with the control out of operation and disconnected from all sources of power.
- Care should be taken when servicing electrostatic sensitive components. The manufacturer's recommendations for these components should be followed.
- Ventilation passages should be kept open. If the equipment depends upon auxiliary cooling, e.g., air, water, or oil, periodic inspection (with filter replacement when necessary) should be made of these systems.
- The means employed for grounding or insulating the equipment from ground should be checked to assure its integrity.
- Accumulations of dust and dirt on all parts, including on semiconductor heat sinks, should be removed according to the manufacturer's instructions, if provided; otherwise, the manufacturer should be consulted. Care must be taken to avoid damaging any delicate components and to avoid displacing dust, dirt, or debris in a way that permits it to enter or settle into parts of the control equipment.
- Enclosures should be inspected for evidence of deterioration. Accumulated dust and dirt should be removed from the top of the enclosures before opening doors or removing covers.
- Certain hazardous materials removed as part of maintenance or repair procedure (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) found in some liquidfilled capacitors) must be disposed of as described in Federal regulations.

#### Safety rules for maintenance personnel

Consider the following steps to follow. A false manoeuvre could be the cause of an accident or material damage.

Do not disassemble or modify the modules. This could lead to breakdowns or malfunctions and could lead to injuries or fire.

- All types of radio communication devices, including mobile phones and personal handy-phone systems (PHS), must be kept more than **25 cm** away from the PLC in all directions. Failure to observe this precaution exposes malfunctions caused by an excess of temperature.

- Disconnect the external power supply of the system (on all phases) before connecting or disconnecting a module. Failure to observe this precaution may cause faults or malfunctions of the module.

- Tighten the screws of the terminal ports and the screws of the connectors within the prescribed tightening torque. Insufficient tightening can lead to loose parts or wires

and cause malfunctions. Excessive tightening can damage the screws and / or the module, with the risk of falling, short circuits and malfunctions.

- Before handling a module, dispose of the electrostatic charge accumulated by the human body by touching a suitable conductive object. Failure to observe this precaution may cause faults or malfunctions of the module.

#### Repair note:

- If the equipment is suitable to be repaired, it must be verified that the equipment remains in a safe state after repair.

# 20 Revision Table

Revision Number	Date	Changes
0	26/07/2019	First implementation
1	02/03/2020	Second implementation
2	08/06/2022	Third implementation
3	30/09/2022	M-Duino WiFi/BLE Family User Manual Implementation
4	11/03/2024	Added section 14 "Digital inputs threshold detection"
5	26/09/2024	Added section 3.4 ("Isolation Precautions")
6	03/12/2024	Removed wrong IORef pin reference

About Industrial Shields:

Direction: Camí del Grau, nº25

Zip/Postal Code: 08272

City: Sant Fruitós de Bages (Barcelona)

Country: Spain

Telephone: (+34) 938 760 191 / (+34) 635 693 611

Mail: industrialshields@industrialshields.com